

Gal 12. 99. a

A RATIONAL
GRAMMAR;
WITH EASY
RULES
IN

ENGLISH to learn LATIN,

Compared with the best

AUTHORS

In most

Languages on this SUBJECT.

By *J. T. PHILIPPS,*

Preceptor to his Royal Highness Prince
WILLIAM, Duke of Cumberland.

The THIRD EDITION.

L O N D O N:

Printed for J. BROTHERTON, J. HAZARD,
W. MEADOWS, T. COX, T. ASTLEY,
S. AUSTEN, L. GILLIVER, C. CORBETT,
C. WARD, and R. CHANDLER.

MDCCLXI.

15

GRAMMAR;
WITH EASY
RULES
IN

ENGLISH AND LATIN
CONSTRUCTION
A UT HOR



Presented to His Royal Highness Prince
William, Duke of Cambridge.

GEORGE EDWARDS

LONDON:
Printed for J. BROOKING, J. HAZARD,
W. Meadows, T. Cox, T. Astley,
S. Austin, J. Gillies, C. Corbett,
(C. Waller, and R. Knapman)



A N
E S S A Y
Towards an
UNIVERSAL and RATIONAL
G R A M M A R.



Grammar is a Word borrow'd from the *Greek*, which in *English* may be translated *Literature*; and hence *Grammarians* were formerly call'd by the *Latins*, *Literatores*, because they employ'd their Time and Labour in duly considering the Use and Properties of Letters and Syllables, which are the Marks or Signs of the several Sounds that we make Use of, to express our Notions or Ideas to one another, in Words, Sentences and Discourses.

History, *Poetry*, and *Rhetorick*, are much more ancient with most Nations, than *Grammar*, (consider'd

as an Art) which is the true Reason of so many Irregularities in all Grammars, and Exceptions from general Rules, because that Art was suited to Language, and not Language form'd according to Art by Philosophers and wise Men ; but all Tongues had their Birth among the ignorant People, and Use gave the Stamp of Authority to the most irregular Expressions, and therefore 'twas not in the Power of any Mortal, however learn'd, to reduce them to any Rules without innumerable Exceptions ; whereas, if a Language was made by learned Men, according to Bishop *Wilkins's* Directions in his Treatise of an universal Character, the Rules of Grammar would be as little liable to Exceptions, as those of *Aritbmetick*.

There are many Languages not reduced to any Rules of Grammar to this Day ; and before Mr. *Alex. Gill*, Ben. *Johnson*, and Doct. *Wallis*, few undertook any Thing of this Nature for the *English* Tongue ; and one may almost dare to affirm the same of the *German* and other Languages of *Europe* ; and indeed it is a difficult Task to confine a living Language to Fetters and Chains, which will assert its Liberty in Spight of Criticks and Grammarians.

The *Romans* knew nothing of its Critical Niceties, till *Crates Molates* Ambassador from *Attalus* King of *Pergamus*, 583 Years after the Foundation of *Rome*, taught it there, as *Suetonius* informs us in his Book of the Life of famous Grammarians : Ever since that Time the *Latin* Tongue has been disfigur'd by Thousands of ignorant Grammarians, copying one another's Blunders, which lead the Learners into inevitable Mistakes, by having more Regard to the obscure Rules of Pedagogues, than to the diligent Reading and Imitation of *Latin* Authors, who wrote before the Tyranny of Grammar came to be so much in Vogue : And I am inclin'd to believe that those dull Grammarians contributed

buted as much, if not more, to the Monkish Stile of subsequent Times, than the barbarous Nations of the *Goths* and *Vandals*; for, to write *Latin* by uncertain, and often false, Rules, and Words pick'd out of Dictionaries, is to build by a false Square, which cannot but make a very irregular Structure; so that we had no judicious System of Rules for learning *Latin*, till *Sanctius* a *Spaniard* printed his Commentary on the *Latin* Tongue, at *Madrid* 1560, who discover'd the many Mistakes of the ancient Grammarians: Then followed *Gaspar Scioppius*, and others, very excellent in their Kind, but of no Use to Children and Beginners, because written in *Latin*; for to teach *Latin* by *Latin* Rules, is to explain one Obscurity by another, and therefore very ridiculous in itself, and not to be suffer'd by any People, but among those who would have us submit not only to a National Grammar, but likewise to National Prayers, in an unknown Tongue: As Mr. *Johnson* in his *Grammar Commentaries* shews at large, and as I have myself formerly observ'd in a Treatise call'd, *A compendious Way for teaching the Learned Languages*.

Of the PARTS of GRAMMAR.

The Precepts of *Grammar* may be divided into four Heads, whereof the first teaches the true Spelling, and the Use of Stops in Reading, which is not only to give a proper Time for Breathing, but to avoid Obscurity and Confusion of the Sense, in the joining of Words together in a Sentence: This Part of *Grammar* is call'd *Orthography*, which treats likewise of other Marks in Writing and Abbreviation of Words, which are commonly taught in all *English* Schools, and are supposed to be known. The second Part considers the

several Endings and other Properties of Words; as, *Number, Case, Gender, Declensions, the Times, and Moods of Verbs*, call'd *Etymology*.

The Third treats of the Agreement of Words in some third Property (as for Example, the Adjective and Substantive must be in the same Case, in the same Number, and in the same Gender) which the *Greeks* call *Syntaxis*. And the last part is employed about *Quantity of Syllables*, and the Art of *Versifying*, call'd *Prosodie*, but of these more particularly in Order.

Whatever exists in the whole Universe, is either a *Thing* or *Substance*, or the *Manner* or *Quality* of a *Thing*; the *Action* of a *Thing* or the *Manner* or *Quality* of that *Action*.

In Consequence of which there are these four Principal Kinds of Words, a *Substantive*, an *Adjective* or *Accident*, a *Verb* or *Action*, and a *Particle* that never changes its Ending.

These four Kinds of Words are sufficient to express all the Ideas of Things, and the Judgments we make upon them, and render them intelligible to others by Writing or Discourse.

All these together, the Grammarians in obscure Terms call'd *Noun, Pronoun, Participle, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, Interjection*.

I dare say that a Child would learn many hundred *Latin* Words, before he can understand these eight Terms: Nevertheless, we are oblig'd to make Use of these Terms, tho' obscure in themselves, that the Learner may not be ignorant of the Grammatical Language; for 'tis now become a great Part of Learning to study the Meaning of these perplex'd Words, and a great Deal of Time is spent therein which might be spent on the Language that we design to learn, if the Rules of *Grammar* were written in plain *English*, free from all Obscurity of Terms. Till that is done I
hope

hope this Collection of Rules will be of Use to the *English* Learner; which are drawn together from the best *Grammars* extant, but especially from Mr. *Shirley*, and Mr. *Milton*, Author of *Paradise lost*.

Of a SUBSTANTIVE.

A *Substantive* is any Name or Word denoting any Thing or Substance that we can conceive in our Minds, as a subject Matter, of which any Thing may be denied or affirmed; and tho' nothing is denied or affirmed; it wants no additional Word to make it intelligible; as, a *Man*, a *Tree*, and in *English* has a, an, or the before it, which cannot be put before other Words, without speaking Nonsense, or being unintelligible; as, the *Against*, or an *Against*, is Nonsense; and a *Great*, or the *Great*, is unintelligible, unless I add *Man*, *Tree*, or some other Name of Thing or Substance; as, a *Great Man*, the *great Tree*.

Substantives are of two Sorts, *Common*, or *Proper*.

A *Common* or *Universal* Name or Noun, is a Word which signifies some one Kind of Things, and is common to all the Species of that Kind; as the Words, *Man*, *City*, *Kingdom*, *House*, *Table*, *School*, &c. *Man* is one Kind of Thing, a *City* another, a *Kingdom* another, a *House* another, a *Table* another, &c.

A *Proper* Name is a Word given to some one individual Thing, by which it may be known and distinguish'd from others of the same Kind, to prevent Confusion; as, *Peter*, *London*, *England*: *Peter* distinguishes the Man so call'd from other Men; *London* the City so call'd from other Cities; *England* the Kingdom so call'd from other Kingdoms.

Man is one Kind of Thing; *Peter* is one of that Kind, distinguish'd from *John* another, *James* another,

Ec. A *City* is one Kind of Thing. *London* is one of that Kind, distinguish'd from *Paris*, another, *Rome* another.

N. B. If twenty Men were together, and all named *Peter*, no Business could be done till you gave each a more distinguishing Name, which distinguishing Word would become the *Proper* Name in that Case; as, *little Peter*, *great Peter*: in which Case *little* and *great* would become *Proper* Names.

Observe, Though there be but one Sun, yet it is not therefore a *Proper* Name, but a *Common* or *universal* Noun, because it is one Kind of Thing distinct from all others. And on the contrary, though there be many call'd *Peter*, yet it is not therefore a *Common* or *Appellative* Noun, because it does not signify any one Kind of Thing, being nothing else but a mere Sound, whereby one individual Thing is known, and distinguish'd from others of the same Kind.

Observe, Persons have usually two *Proper* Names, the former call'd the *Name*, and the latter the *Surname*, or the *proper* Name of the Family; as, *Martin Luther*: Some have three or more *Proper* Names; as, *Julius Cæsar Scaliger*.

Observe, *Proper* Names as such, cannot be translated from one Language to another; for if the Sound be chang'd, the *Proper* Name is lost: Yet the *Latins*, to accommodate *Foreign* *Proper* Names to their own *Idiom*, do often add to them a *Latin* Termination; as, *us*, *a*, *um*: and *Foreigners* for the same Reason, do usually cut off the *Latin* Termination from *Latin* *Proper* Names. Thus we say in *English*, *Mark*, *Rome*, *London*, in *Latin*, *Marcus*, *Roma*, *Londinum*.

Of NUMBER.

Substantives, in Respect of *Number*, are distinguish'd into *Singular* and *Plural*.

A Substantive of the *Singular Number* denotes one Thing; as, *a Book*; A Substantive of the *Plural Number* is that which denotes more than one; as, *Books*. In *English* and *French* the *Plural Number* is usually made by adding *S* to the *Singular*; as, *a Stone, a School*, in the *Plural Stones, Schools*; *la Main, a Hand, les Mains, Hands*. Proper Names have no *Plural Number*, because restrain'd to signify one Thing, unless in a *Metaphore*; as, *These are our Cæsars and Alexanders*; that is, Men not inferiour to *Cæsar* and *Alexander* in heroick Actions and military Prudence.

There are several Common Names, never used in the *Plural*, not only in the *Latin*, but also in the *English*; as, *Honey, Wax, Butter, Gold, Silver*: Some never used in the *Singular*; as, *Bellows, Goods, Bowels, Snuffers, Scissors*, but it happens very often, that a Word that wants the *Singular* or *Plural* in one Language, has it regularly in another.

Of the Declining of a NOUN.

The *Declining* of a Noun is the Variation of its Endings, according to the various State or Case of the Thing signify'd by it.

In *Latin Grammar* every Noun or Name of a Thing is consider'd in a sixfold State or Case, to express so many different relative Ideas, which, if every one of them had a separate Word to express it, there would be six Times as many Words for the Nouns or
Names

Names of Things, and almost two hundred Times as many Words would be necessary, to express all the circumstantial Ideas of *Words* or *Actions*, which would make the Learning of a Language impracticable: Therefore this Invention of *Cases* and *Conjugations* is like short Hand, where the same Letter with a little Variation in the Ending doth signify several Things; These different States or Cases or Relations are call'd the *Nominative*, the *Vocative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, the *Accusative*, and the *Ablative*.

A *Noun* is in the *Nominative* State or Case, when it only names the Agent that comes before the *Verb* or the Word signifying an Action; as, the *Master reads*: Here I know *Master* is the *Naming* or *Nominative* Case, because it is the Agent or Thing that reads, and comes in good Sense before the Verb *reads*.

A *Noun* is in the *Calling* or *Vocative* Case when it is a Person or Thing to whom we speak, or call; as, O *Master, I will obey*: Here I know, *Master* is in the *Vocative* Case, because it is the Person to whom I speak or call.

A *Noun* is in the *Genitive* Case when it is the *Possessor* of some other Thing *possessed*, and therefore is more properly call'd the Case *Possessive*; as, the *Master's Book*, or *the Book of the Master*: Here I know that *Master* is in the *Genitive* Case, because it is the Substantive of the *Possessor*, and *Book* the Substantive *possessed*, for there can be no *Possessor* without something *possessed*, in Latin *Liber Magistri*, the Book of the Master: In *English* the *Genitive* is known by the Sign *Of*.

A *Noun* is in the *Dative* or *Giving* Case, when it is the Thing, to which any other Thing is applied or given.

In *English* the Particle *to* or *for* comes usually before the *Dative*; as, *this Book is profitable to the Master*.

A *Noun* is in the *Accusative* Case when it is the Object of Action, or the Thing into which the Action passes, more properly call'd the *Patient* or *Passive* Case; and then it usually comes after a Verb of an active Signification; *I love the King*: I know *King* (in this Sentence) is in the *Accusative* or *Passive* Case, because it is the Object of my Action, or the Thing I love, and comes after the Verb Active *love*.

A *Noun* is said to be in the *Ablative* Case, when it comes after any of these Particles, *With, from, in, or by*; as, *I will go with the Master, I come from the Master*: It serves to express several Relations or Circumstances of Things that are not made out by the other Cases, as separating or taking away one Thing from another, which is denoted by the Word *Ablative*, and so far very properly call'd *Ablative*: But when the same Cases, or *Latin* Endings are made Use of to denote the joining Things together, and other Circumstances and Positions, the Word *Ablative* is an imperfect and improper Term, and it might as well be called in general the *Relative* Case.

N. B. It is to comply with the *Genius* of the *Greek* and *Latin* we speak of Cases; for the *Northern* Languages don't vary the Endings of Words, but make Use of preceding Particles, as in the *English* *of, to, &c.* to express the Relations of Things. But in *Latin*, if you would express a Word in its various Relations, you give it different Endings or Cases, according to five different Forms, which are call'd by the Grammarians the five *Declensions*; as, *Musa*, a Song; *Musæ*, of a Song, &c. *Magister*, Master; *Magistri* of a Master, &c. *Lapis*, a Stone; *Lapidis*, of a Stone. *Manus*, a Hand; *Manûs*, of a Hand. *Dies*, a Day; *Diei*, of a Day.

The Substantive *Father* declin'd.

Nom. Sing. *a Father*; Voc. *O Father*; Gen. *of a Father*, or *a Father's*; Dat. *to a Father*; Acc. *a Father*; Abl. *with, from, in, or by a Father*.

Nom. Plural. *Fathers*; Voc. *O Fathers*; Gen. *of Fathers*; Dat. *to Fathers*; Acc. *Fathers*; Abl. *with, from, in, or by Fathers*.

In *English* Substantives are thus regularly declin'd in both Numbers, and in other Languages agreeably to their *Genius* respectively.

Of the GENDERS of NOUNS.

Gender in the *Greek* and *Latin* Languages is a technical Term or Word of Art, signifying the Joining the Names of a Quality or Adjective with that Termination or Ending which the Nature of the Substantive requires in the *Greek* and *Latin*; (for the *English* is not embarrass'd with it;) thus if the Word denotes a Person of the Male Kind, or any Thing consider'd as such, it requires the Adjective to be join'd with it in a Male Habit, call'd the *Masculine* Termination; as for Example, if I would express *a good Horse* in *Latin*, I must say, *bonus Equus*; but if I would say, *a good Mare*, I must say *bona Equa*, which is the *Female* Ending; but when the Substantive is neither *Male* nor *Female*, that is of no Gender at all, it requires that the Adjective should be join'd to it in another Ending different from the two foregoing, and therefore call'd the *Neuter* Gender or Ending; as, *bonum Regnum*: Whereas in *English*, without any of these Niceties, we properly say, *a good Horse*, *a good Mare*, *a good Kingdom*; no Change being made in the Termination of the Word de-

denoting the Quality or Adjective: but that which makes the Doctrine of *Genders* yet more perplex'd in *Latin* and some other Languages, is, that a Word that is neither *Male* or *Female*, yet by the Caprice of Use and Custom, is to be join'd with a *Male* or *Female* Garb or Ending in the Adjective; as, *bonus Liber*, a good Book; *bona Navis*, a good Ship; where *Liber* and *Navis* are neither *Male* nor *Female*, only that we conceive them as if they were *Males* and *Females*, without any reason in Nature for so doing, and hence it is that the same Word is conceiv'd as a *Male* by one Author, and as a *Female* by another, which Sort of Words are said to be of the *Common Gender*.

There are some Adjectives that have two Endings only, whereof one fits both the Word denoting the *Male* and the *Female*; as, *tristis Dominus*, a sad Lord; *tristis Domina*, a sad Lady; and *triste Regnum*, a sad Kingdom; and some of them are so complaisant as to conform themselves to all Sorts of Words with one Termination, in *Latin* as well as in *English*; viz. *felix Dominus*, *felix Domina*, *felix Regnum*; at least in some Cases, for in other Cases they require two Endings; as, *felicem*, to be join'd with Words of the *Male* and *Female* Kind, and *felix* with Words of the *Neuter*, when coming after a Word signifying an Action: But to have a clear Notion what an Adjective is, it may be defined thus;

An Adjective is a Word that signifies the Manner or Quality of a Thing, and may in good Sense be declin'd with a Substantive, and without a Substantive cannot be understood; as the Words Wise, foolish, white, black; I know the Word wise is an Adjective; First, Because it is the Manner or Quality of a Thing. Secondly, Because I can decline it in good Sense with a Substantive; as, a wise Man; of a wise Man; to a wise Man; with a wise Man: But in this Sentence, I have white
it

it is not Sense, unless I add some Substantive; as, *white Paper, white Bread, white Linnen, white Hands, &c.*

Adjectives in English receive no Alteration either as to Number or Case, but when they are put substantively, they admit *S*, to make them Plural; as, *Secrets*, for the Plural of a *Secret*.

Of the Comparing of ADJECTIVES.

Because one Magnitude is bigger or lesser than another, Adjectives are distinguish'd into *Comparable* and *Incomparable*.

A *Comparable* or *Compositive* Adjective, is that which in good Sense admits before it the Particles *more, most, or very*; as, *hard, more hard, or harder, most hard, or hardest*. I know *hard* is a *Comparable* Adjective, because I can say in good Sense, *more hard, most hard, very hard*.

An *Incomparable* Adjective is that which can't in good Sense admit before it the Particles, *more, most, or very*; as, *all, some, any*.

I know *all* is an *Incomparable* Adjective, because I can't say in good Sense, *more all, most all, very all, &c.*

Some Adjectives are irregularly compar'd in *English* and *Latin*; as, *good, better, best; bad or ill, worse, worst; little, less, least; much, more, most*.

The *Latin* and other Languages have their different Ways of forming the *Comparative* and *Superlative* Degrees.

Of a VERB.

A Verb is a Word that signifies the Action, Passion, or Being of a Thing, and may be conjugated or have its Endings chang'd in good Sense with a Substantive of the Nominative Case before it, and without a Nominative Case cannot make Sense; as the Words, *run, read, teach, &c.* I know the Word *read* is a Verb, because it signifies the Action of a Thing, and can be conjugated in good Sense with a Nominative before it; thus, *I read, thou readest, he readeth, we read, ye read, they read.*

Or a Verb (by Grammarians so call'd) is a Word made Use of when we affirm one Thing of another; as when I say, *a Man is rational*; the Faculty of Reasoning is attributed to, or affirm'd of Man; *I write*, is the same as, *I am Writing*, where an Affirmation is imply'd: Or 'tis the Denying one Thing of another; as, *John is not strong*, where Strength is deny'd to belong to *John*; here the Attribute is affirm'd or separated from the Subject by the Help of the copulative Word *am* in its several Terminations or Endings.

Verbs, as to their Signification, are distinguish'd into *Active, Passive, and Neuter*. A Verb *Active* is that which denotes the Acting or Doing of its Subject or Nominative Case, and may in good Sense have after it the Accusative Case of its Object or Thing it acts upon, as the Verb *Call* is *Active*, because I can say in good Sense, *I call thee, I call him, I call her.*

A Verb *Active*, in Respect of its Object or Accusative Case, is distinguish'd into *Transitive*, or when the Action passes into another Subject; or *Intransitive*, when the Action doth remain in the Agent.

A Verb Active *Transitive* is that which in good Sense admits many Accusatives; as the Verb Active *Call*, for I can say in good Sense, I *call* him, I *call* Peter, I *call* John, &c.

A Verb Active *Intransitive* is that which in good Sense admits only one Accusative Case, and that of its own Signification, or when the Action does not pass into another Subject; as, the Verbs *run*, *go*, *live*, &c. I can say in good Sense, I *run* a Race, I *go* a Journey, I *live* a Life; because these are Accusatives of their own Signification, and the Action remains in the Agent: But if I say, I *go* a Man, I *live* a House, it is Nonsense, because these are not Accusatives of their own Signification, neither doth the Action go from the Agent into another Subject.

Every Verb that in *English* admits before it the Auxiliary or Helping-Words *do*, or *did*, in good Sense, is a Verb Active, *Transitive*, or *Intransitive*; as, I *do* die, I *do* grow, I *do* sit, &c.

A Verb *Passive* is that which denotes the Passion or Suffering of its Subject or Nominative, nor can it in good Sense admit of an Accusative Case after it; as, I *am* read, I *am* called: In *English* the Verb *Passive* is always express'd by two Words, the Verb *am*, and the Participle of the Present Tense, if either of these be wanting, it is not *Passive*.

A Verb *Neuter* is that which neither denotes the Action or Passion of its Subject or Nominative Case, but only its Being or Existence; and in good Sense it admits after it a Nominative Case, as the Verb *am*: I can say in good Sense, I *am* he, not, I *am* him, &c.

Of the Conjugation, or the Variation of the Endings of the VERB.

The *Conjugating* of a Verb is the Variation thereof, according to its various Nominatives or Persons, and various Difference of Time or Tense, according to four different Forms in the *Latin*, and according to more or less Forms in other Languages, for the *Arabians* have no less than 13 *Conjugations*.

Nominatives, as they come before Verbs, are distinguish'd into three Sorts, call'd by Grammarians *Persons*, which are three in the Singular, and as many in the Plural; which are the Words, *I, Thou, He*, with their Plurals, *We, You, They*, made Use of to prevent the Repeating often the same Words; as, *I*, saves the Trouble of naming myself or the Person speaking; *Thou* and *You* are *Proxys* for the Name of him or them that are spoken to: But *He*, and *They*, represent all Names in general that are absent, or consider'd as such, and spoken of, and may be call'd *Attorneys general*, which supply the Place of any Person or Persons, Thing or Things that are spoken of.

A Verb is said to be of the *first Person Singular*, that may in good Sense be join'd with the Person speaking, or with its Substitute of the first Person Singular, *I*; as, *I teach*; not, *I teachest*, because *teachest* is not a Verb of the first Person Singular.

That Verb is of the *second Person Singular* which can be join'd to the Person spoken to, or to *thou* its Representative; as, *thou teachest*; not, *thou teach*; or *thou teachestb*: And so of the rest.

The Moods or Modes of Verbs are Terms of Art, to shew in what Manner the Predicate or Attribute is join'd with its Subject, which are the *Indic. Imperat.*

Optat. Potential. Subjunct. and Infu. The *Indicative*, when the Matter is simply declar'd to be so and so; as, *I teach*, or *am teaching*; *thou teachest*, or *art teaching*; or when it is in the Speaker's Power to have it be so, which Manner or Mode of Speaking is call'd the *Imperative* Mood, and when it is neither declar'd to be so, nor seems to be immediately in the Speaker's Power to have it so; then he can do no more but make out the Expression of his Will by the Particles, *Would to God. May, might, if*, denote either the Possibility of the Attribute to be join'd to the Subject, or the Desire of the Person speaking; as, *Would to God I did love*; or, *I can, may, or would love*; and these Manners of Speaking are commonly call'd *Optative, Potential, or Subjunctive*, because subjoin'd in the *Latin* to some Particles that modify or shew that the Attribute is not join'd to, or separated from the Subject absolutely and necessarily, but only possibly and conditionally. What Grammarians call the *Infinitive* is an impersonal Verb, or rather a Noun Substantive indeclinable and indeterminate.

Of the different Times or Tenses of a V E R B.

There are five Tenses or Times; the *Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future*.

The *Present Tense* shews that something is now adoining; as, *I do write*; or, *am writing a Letter*, is the same as, *I do now write, or am now writing*.

The *Imperfect, or Preterimperfect Tense*, shews that something was then adoining, or present at that Time which we speak of; as, *I was writing my Letter when your Messenger came to me*.

The

The *Perfect* or *Preterperfect Tense* is that which shews that something is already done and past; as, *I have written my Letter*, without Regard being had to any other Action.

The *Pluperfect*, or *Preterpluperfect* is that which shews that something had been done before another Thing that was done and past; as, *I had written my Letter an Hour before your Messenger came unto me*.

The *Future Tense* is that which shews that something is to come; as, *I shall write my Letter to morrow Morning*.

Of a PARTICIPLE.

That Part of Speech call'd by Grammarians a *Participle*, because it has Cases like a Noun Substantive, and signifies Time as a Verb; is no more indeed than an Adjective, or Name of Quality, and therefore we shall speak no more of it in this Place: The same may be said of *Gerunds*; and *Supines* are but Nouns Substantives of the fourth Declension: For the same Reason we made no Mention in this Discourse of *Pronouns*, because they are properly all either Substantives, or Adjectives.

Of a PARTICLE.

A Particle is a Word that signifies some Manner, Circumstance or Connexion of Words and Sentences, and can neither be declined nor conjugated in good Sense; as the Words, *wisely, foolishly, with, as, &c.* I know the Word *wisely* is a Particle, because it signifies the Manner of an Action; as, *I speak wisely*: and because I can neither decline nor conjugate it in good Sense; and so of all others.

Particles are of three Sorts; *Adverbs*, *Prepositions*, and *Conjunctions*.

An *Adverb* is a Particle that denotes the Manner or Quality of an Action, and with one Verb makes compleat Sense; as, *swiftly*, *slowly*, *merrily*, *sadly*, &c. I know *swiftly* is an *Adverb*, because it compleats the Sense with one Verb; as in these Sentences, A Horse runs *swiftly*; a Fool speaks *foolishly*; a good Scholar reads *diligently*.

A *Preposition* is a Particle that denotes some Circumstance of an Action, and cannot make compleat Sense with one Verb without some oblique Case after it; as the Prepositions, *of*, *to*, *with*, *from*, *against*: Here I know the Particle *of* is a *Preposition*, because I cannot say in compleat Sense, I spoke *of*, but I spoke *of him*; not I spoke *of he*, because *he* is not an oblique Case, but the Nominative, with which no *Preposition* can make Sense: So, *with me*, not, *with I*; *from thee*, not, *from thou*, &c.

Observe, *The Nominative and Vocative* are called direct Cases, *all the rest* are call'd oblique, or relative, as *having a Relation to something else*.

A *Conjunction* is a Particle that denotes the Connexion of two Verbs, or (which is the same) of two Sentences together, and cannot with one Verb compleat the Sense, but leaves the Hearer in Suspense, till another Sentence be added; as the Particles, *when*, *whilst*, *if*, *as*, *that*, &c. as in these Sentences, *When* I was sick; *If* I live well; *As* I came home; *That* I may read, &c. where the Sense remains imperfect, and leaves the Mind in Suspense, till another Sentence be added; as, *when* I was sick, I sent for a Physician; *As* I came home I met my Master; I will go to my Chamber, *that* I may read; *If* I live well, I shall die happily.

Observe, Oftentimes the same Word is of different Parts of Speech, according to its different Signification, which must be distinguish'd by the Sense of the Sentence in which it is ; as the Words, Love, Work, Ring, Sound, in these following Sentences : True Love is very rare ; I love all good Men ; I work a good Work ; I lost a Ring ; I'll ring the Bell ; I'll sound an Alarm ; I hear the Sound of the Trumpet ; He is a Man of a sound Judgment.

Observe, There are some Words that are Abbreviations of several Words in some one Case ; as, when, then, where, there, here, whither, hither, thither, whence, thence, hence, now, &c. When signifies at which Time, or at what Time ; then at that Time, where, in which Place, or at what Place ; there, in that Place ; here, in this Place ; whither, to what Place ; hither, to this Place ; thither, to that Place ; whence, from what Place ; thence, from that Place ; hence, from this Place ; now, at this Time, &c. They are commonly call'd Adverbs of Time or Place ; but most Adverbs are derived of Adjectives, and in English they are usually form'd by adding the Termination [ly] to the Adjective ; as, hard, hardly ; meek, meekly, &c.

A Word that is not deriv'd of another is call'd a *Primitive Word* ; a Word that is deriv'd of another, is call'd a *Derivative*.

A Word that is not compos'd of two Words, is call'd a *Simple Word* ; a Word that is compos'd of two or more Words is call'd a *compound* Word.

A Word of one Syllable is call'd a *Monosyllable*, a Word of two Syllables, is call'd a *Disyllable*. Any Word of more than two Syllables is call'd a *Pollysyllable*.

Interjections are only Signs of some sudden Passion ; as, of Joy or Grief, Pain or Pleasure, Indignation or Admiration, or the like ; and ought not to be reckoned among the articulate Sounds of any Tongue, as being
the

the same in all Languages, and also common to Brutes with Men ; as, *ba, ba, be* ; *O, bo, &c.*

Of SYNTAX, or Joining Words in Sentences.

Of *Syntax* there are two Sorts : viz. *Agreement* ; as that between the Nominative Case and the Verb, in Person ; also that between the Substantive and the Adjective, in Case, Gender, and Number : And *Govern-ment*, or the Power that one Word hath to change the State, Ending or Case of another Word ; as, *The Crown of England, Corona Angliæ.*

All the Rules of the Latin *Syntax* may 'be reduc'd to these twelve fundamental Maxims,

1. Every Sentence consists of a Noun and a Verb ; wherefore, if the Verb be not express'd, it must be understood ; as, *Dii meliora*, where the Verb *faciant* is understood.
2. Every Verb of a finite Nature hath before it a Nominative express'd or understood ; as, *Amavi te*, where *Ego* is understood ; in *Aiant, Ferunt, Homines* is understood.
3. Every Verb of an Active Signification hath after it an Accusative Case express'd or understood ; as, *Deum zolo*, I worship God ; *Vivit*, he liveth ; where *Vitam* is understood.
4. As often as the Infinitive Mood comes by itself in a Sentence, there must be a Verb understood on which it depends ; as, *Ego illud sedulo negare factum*, where *cæpi* is to be supply'd.
5. Every Adjective hath its Substantive express'd or understood ; as, *Patria*, where *Terra* is to be understood ; *Triste Lupus stabulis*, where *Animal* is understood.

6. Every

6. Every Relative rehearseth after it its antecedent Substantive ; with which rehearsed Substantive it agreeth in Number, Case and Termination of Gender : Wherefore an Ellipsis is suppos'd, as often as the Substantive which ought to go before the Relative, and to follow it, either only goes before it, or only follows it ; and a double Ellipsis, where its express'd neither before nor after it ; as, *Vir sapit qui pauca loquitur*, for, *qui Vir. Populo ut placerent quas fecisset fabulas* ; for, *Populo ut fabulæ placerent quas fabulas fecisset. Sunt quos Curriculo pulverem Olympicum collegisse juvat* ; for, *Sunt Homines quos Homines juvat collegisse pulverem Olympicum.*

7. As oft as the Genitive Case is set with an Adjective or a Verb, it depends on some Noun understood ; as, *ultimum dimicationis* ; where *tempus* is understood ; *Est Regis*, where *Officium* is understood ; *Accusatur furti*, where *de crimine* is wanting ; *Recordor tui*, where *Nomen* or *Statum* is understood.

8. Every Verb of the Infinitive Mood hath an Accusative Case before it expressed or understood ; as, *Volo me facere*, or by an Ellipsis, *Volo facere.*

9. Every Noun Adjective of the Comparative Degree hath its Positive to which it is compar'd, express'd or understood ; as, *Visus est mihi tristior*, sc. *æquo*, or *solito*. *Ocyus incubere omnes*, where the Word *dicto* is understood.

10. Besides the Noun, Verb, and Adjective, there are certain Particles, by which those Parts of Speech are tied together as it were with Sinews, which when they are express'd, the Syntax is regular, when suppress'd, it is figurative ; as, *hac non successit, alia aggrediemur via* ; where *ergo* or *igitur* is understood ; *Devenere locos latos*, where the Preposition *ad* is suppress'd.

11. Every Accusative is governed either of a Verb Active, or of a Preposition either express'd or understood ; as, *En quatuor Aras*, where *video* is understood ; *Eo spectatum ludos* ; where *ad* is wanting ; *pridie Calendas* ;

antè; where *antè* is understood; unless, as we said before, it comes before the Infinitive Mood.

12. Every Ablative Case is governed of a Preposition express'd or understood; as, *Ægypto remeans*, where the Preposition *ab* is understood; *Plenus vino*, sc. *de vino*; *doctior cæteris*, sc. *præ cæteris*. These Maxims are borrow'd from *Scioppius's Grammar*.

When these Rules are not observ'd by Authors of great Reputation, the Construction is said to be figurative; as, either by imitating the *Greek Stile* or the antiquated Phrase and Construction of the *Romans* themselves, before the *Latin* was brought to its Perfection, or by suppressing some Words for Brevity's Sake, or by abounding in too many, and lastly, by changing the natural Order and Placing of Words in a Sentence.





INTRODUCTION.

Letters, 22 in Latin.

Capital.

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. L. M. N. O.
P. Q. R. S. T. U. X. Y. Z.

Small.

a. b. c. d. e. f. g. h. i. l. m. n. o. p. q.
r. s. t. u. x. y. z.

Letters are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Vowels,} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{Consonants.} \end{array} \right.$

Latin *Vowels* five.

A Vowel is a Letter, which maketh a perfect Sound of itself, *a. e. i. o. u.* and *y* Greek, or Upsilon.

Of Vowels put together are made Diphthongues,

ae as *musæ*,
oe as *cælum*,
au as *audio*,
ei as *bei*,
eu as *euge*.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{æ and œ are pro-} \\ \text{nounced like e.} \end{array} \right\}$

Con-

Consonants.

Consonants make a Sound by the Help of a Vowel, and they are,

Mutes.

Mutes, so called, because they make no Sound of themselves, *b. c. d. f. g. h. p. q. t.*

Liquids.

Liquids, because they melt, and lose their Force, as *l. m. n. r. s.*

Double.

Double, because they have the Force of two Consonants, as, *x. z.*

[*z*] As it were compounded of *d* and *s*.

[*x*] Of *c* and *s*, as *dux*, or *Dux ducis*, or of *g* and *s*, as *gregs*, or *Grexx gregis*.

j. v.

To the Consonants may be added *j.* and *v.*, when they are set before themselves, or other Vowels, in the same Syllable, as *Juno*, *Vultus*, where *j* sounds like a melting *G*, and *V* like a dry *F*.

ŷ.

[*ŷ*] Between two Vowels has the Nature of a double Consonant, as in *major*, *pejor*, contracted from *majior*, *pejior*, &c.

ll.

[*ll*] Are never used at the End of a Word in Latin.

b.

[*b*] By some is rather held a Note of Aspiration, or rough Breathing, than any perfect Letter; in Latin Words *b* is put after *c*, and soundeth like *k* English, as, *charus*.

[*c*] Before *e* or *i* soundeth like an *s*, as in *cedo*, *cito*; before other Vowels like the English *k*, as *sado*, *colo*, *cuprum*.

q.

After [*q*] is always written *u*, as in *qui*, *quondom*, &c.
Every

Every proper Name in the Beginning of a Sentence, and every Verse is to begin with a Capital.

When great or capital Letters be placed alone, or but few, they signify either Names or Number.

Names, as

A. <i>Aulus.</i>	C. M. <i>Cæsarea Majestas.</i>
C. <i>Caius.</i>	D. D. <i>Dono dedit, or Dr. Divinitatis.</i>
D. <i>Decius.</i>	HS. <i>Sestertius.</i>
L. <i>Lucius.</i>	P. C. <i>Patres conscripti.</i>
M. <i>Marcus.</i>	R. P. <i>Respublica.</i>
P. <i>Publius.</i>	S. C. <i>Senatus consultum.</i>
Q. <i>Quirites.</i>	Cos. <i>Consul.</i>
S. <i>Senatus.</i>	S. P. D. <i>Salutem plurimam dicit.</i>
T. <i>Titus.</i>	S. P. Q. R. <i>Senatus populusque Romanus.</i>
V. gr. <i>Verbi gratia.</i>	E. gr. <i>Exempli gratia. i. e. id est.</i>

Number, as

I. one, <i>unus.</i>	L. fifty, <i>quingenta.</i>
IV. four, <i>quatuor.</i>	LX. threescore, <i>sexaginta.</i>
V. five, <i>quinque.</i>	XXC. fourscore, <i>octoginta.</i>
IX. nine, <i>novem.</i>	C. a hundred, <i>centum.</i>
X. ten, <i>decem.</i>	D. five hundred, <i>quingenti.</i>
XL. forty, <i>quadraginta.</i>	M. or CI ^o a thousand, <i>mille.</i>

Of Letters are made SYLLABLES.

A Syllable is the Comprehension of one Consonant, or more, with a Vowel pronounc'd with one Breath; as, *a-vē.*

O-ti-um.

The Syllable [*ti*] when a Vowel immediately follows, is pronounced like [*fi*.]

Except,

1. The Word *Tiara.*

2. When [*f*] comes just before it, at *justior.*

C

3. The

3. The Paragogical Infinitive Mood, as *mittier* *.
4. In borrowed Words ; as *politia*.

* For *mitti*.

Rules and Notes concerning Division and Distinction of SYLLABLES.

1. A Consonant, in Words of many Syllables between two Vowels, is joined to the latter ; as,

De-mi-nus, Dominus.

2. If a Consonant be doubled, the former belongeth to the precedent Vowel, and the other to the following ; as,

an-nus. er-ror.

3. Consonants † which may be joined in the Beginning of a Word, are not to be separated in the Middle ; otherwise they are to be divided.

flu-prum, tur-pis,

† *St. Sc. Ps. Pr. &c.*

But in Words compounded, the Consonants go with their Parts ; as in,

ob-est, dis-cors.

Hyphen.

According to these Rules, if any Word, at the End of a Line, for want of Room, or Conveniency, must be divided, let it be done with this Mark, call'd Hyphen, - as,

————— *ux-*
orius, &c.

A grave Accent,

Sometimes a Note or Mark is set upon the End of a Word, to distinguish it from another, that is written like it ; as in *multò* the Adverb, to distinguish it from *multo* the Adjective ; this is call'd a *Grave Accent*.

Acute

Acute Accent.

Sometimes another Mark is used when the Syllable is to be pronounced long, by Reason of additional Conjunctions, *que, ne, ve,* or other enclitical Words, *sis, nam, &c.* this Note is used at the End of a Word, and is called an *Acute Accent* ; as,

itâne, adêjdum.

A Circumflex.

Sometimes a Note consisting of both these, called a *Circumflex*, is placed over a Vowel, to shew that it is long by Nature, as *amavêrunt*, or the Contraction of two Vowels, as *quîs* for *queis*.

Diæresis.

Sometimes two Points are set over one Vowel before another, for Difference, as *âër*, being a Word of two Syllables, and this is called a Note of *Diæresis*.

A Note which sheweth a Vowel cut off at the End of a Word, and mark'd thus ['] is called *Apostrophes*.

vidistîn', for vidistine.

A *Parenthesis* is when a Word or more (not of Essence to the Speech) are shut up in two Semicircles. ()

A Note of Interrogation, or Question, is mark'd thus, [?]

A Note of Exclamation, Admiration, or Sorrow, is mark'd thus, [!]

A Note of a *long* Quantity, [-]

The Note of a *short* Quantity, [v]

Comma, is a Note of Pausing, or Breathing, when read, mark'd thus, [.]

A *Semicolon* is a Note of longer Pause, or stay, thus mark'd, [;]

A *Colon* doth note some perfect Sense express'd, but yet something more to be expected, mark'd thus [:]

A *Period*, or full Point, declareth a final perfect Sense, and concludeth with this Mark, [.]



EASY and PLAIN

RULES,

In ENGLISH,

To learn the

LATIN TONGUE.

A Grammar is the right Understanding, Speaking, or Writing *Latin*, observ'd from them, who have spoken or wrote it best.

Eight Parts of Speech.

Eight only Parts the wise Grammarians teach,
Because in them we comprehend all Speech.

• Noun,	}	declined.	}	Adverb,	}	undeclined.
Pronoun,				Conjunction,		
Verb,				Preposition,		
Participle,				Interjection.		

* The most essential Parts of any Language are the Names of Things, commonly called *Nouns*, or Words that signify Actions; for the *Pronouns* and *Participles* are either *Substantives* or *Adjectives*; the *Adverbs* shew the Quality of the Action, as the *Adjective* does that of the *Noun* or Thing; the *Conjunctions* link Words together in a Sentence; the *Prepositions* shew the Relations and different Positions of Things; and those unchangeable Words, call'd *Interjections*, shew the different Passions of the Mind.

Two Kinds of Nouns, Substantive or Adjective.

* **N**ouns Substantives the Names of Things declare,
But Adjectives, what Kind of Things they are.
The Substantives are known by [a] or [the ;]
The Adjectives alone imperfect be.

An *Adjective* may be known if you can properly add
to it *Man* or *Thing*.

A House, *Domus*; an ancient House, *antiqua Domus*.

* Nouns *Proper* are all Proper Names, and are referred to one,
as *Thamisis*, the Thames; common are used to all of the same Kind,
as *Fluvius*, a River.

Numbers, two.

ONE is the Number † Singular, but all
Above, we must the Plural Number call.

Homo, a Man; *Homines*, Men.

† Some Nouns in the *Singular* may signify many, as *Populus*, People; *Grex*, a Flock: These are call'd *Collectives*, and yet these are the *Singular* Number, being consider'd as one People, one Flock.

§ Cases, six.

THE Nominative before the Verb doth go;
[Of] shews the Genitive; the Dative [to.]
Th' Accusative after the Verb is plac'd,
The Fifth calls, Prepositions rule the last.

§ 1. Nominative. 2. Genitive. 3. Dative. 4. Accusative. 5. Vocative. 6. Ablative.

By *Case* is meant the different Endings of a Word,
that serve to shew its six different Relations to some
other Thing, which in *English* is perform'd by Par-

ticles set before the Word, viz. *a, of, to, and the*, when the Word comes after an Action, *of* and *from*, *by*, *with*, *in*.

Declensions, five.

HIS true *. Declension every Noun will give From Termination of a Genitive.

1.	2.	3.	4.	5.
In æ.	in i.	in is.	in us.	in ei.
As <i>musæ.</i>	<i>viri.</i>	<i>crinis.</i>	<i>manus.</i>	<i>rei.</i>

* All Nouns Substantives and Adjectives in the Latin Tongue, with Regard to their Endings or Cases (for the Ease of the Learner) are ranged under five Heads, which are call'd Declensions.

Musa is a Noun Substantive of the first Declension, and Feminine Gender.

First Declension.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>mus a.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>mus æ.</i>
	Gen. <i>mus æ.</i>		Gen. <i>mus arum.</i>
	Dat. <i>mus æ.</i>		Dat. <i>mus is.</i> *
	Acc. <i>mus am.</i>		Acc. <i>Mus as.</i>
	Voc. <i>mus a.</i>		Voc. <i>mus æ,</i>
	Abl. <i>mus a.</i>		Abl. <i>mus is</i>

* *Domina, Filia*, and *Nata*, a Daughter, make the Dative and Ablative Plural in *is* or in *abus*. *Dea*, a Goddess; *Mula*, a Mule; *Equa*, a Mare; *Liberta*, a freed Woman; in *abus* only.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Grammatica.</i>	Pluraliter.	<i>Grammaticæ.</i>
	Gen. <i>Grammaticæ.</i>		<i>Grammaticarum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Grammaticæ.</i>		<i>Grammaticis.</i>
	Acc. <i>Grammaticam.</i>		<i>Grammaticas.</i>
	Voc. <i>Grammatica.</i>		<i>Grammaticæ.</i>
	Abl. <i>Grammatica.</i>		<i>Grammaticis.</i>

Singula-

Singulariter.	N. <i>Thomas.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Anchises.</i>
	G. <i>Thomæ.</i>		G. <i>Anchisæ.</i>
	D. <i>Thomæ.</i>		D. <i>Anchisæ.</i>
	A. <i>Thomam.</i>		A. <i>Anchisam, vel Anchisen.</i>
	V. <i>Thoma.</i>		V. <i>Anchisa.</i>
	A. <i>Thoma.</i>		A. <i>Anchisa.</i>

Second Declension.

Vir is a Noun Substantive of the second Declension, and Masculine Gender.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Vir.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Vir i.</i>
	Gen. <i>Vir i.</i>		Gen. <i>Vir orum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Vir o.</i>		Dat. <i>Vir is.</i>
	Acc. <i>Vir um.</i>		Acc. <i>Vir os.</i>
	Voc. <i>Vir.</i>		Voc. <i>Vir i.</i>
	Abl. <i>Vir o.</i>		Abl. <i>Vir is.</i>

THE Nominative and Vocative agree,
But when the second changeth [us] to [e.] *

* Except *Agnus*, a Lamb; *Lucus*, a Grove; *Chorus*, a Choir; *Fluvius*, a River; *Populus*, a People; *Vulgus*, common People, which make their Vocatives in *us* sometimes.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Dominus.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Domini.</i>
	Gen. <i>Domini.</i>		Gen. <i>Dominorum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Domino.</i>		Dat. <i>Dominiis.</i>
	Acc. <i>Dominum.</i>		Acc. <i>Dominos.</i>
	Voc. <i>Domine.</i>		Voc. <i>Domini.</i>
	Abl. <i>Domino.</i>		Abl. <i>Dominis.</i>

Nom,

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>Deus.</i> *	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>Dii.</i>
		Gen. <i>Dei.</i>				Gen. <i>Deorum.</i>
		Dat. <i>Deo.</i>				Dat. <i>Diis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Deum.</i>				Acc. <i>Deos.</i>
		Voc. <i>Deus.</i>				Voc. <i>Dii.</i>
		Abl. <i>Deo.</i>				Abl. <i>Diis.</i>

* *Deus*, God.

FROM proper Names in [ius] if you take
The final [us] their Vocatives you make.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>Cornelius.</i>	{	Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>Filius.</i> †
		Gen. <i>Cornelii.</i>				Gen. <i>Filii.</i>
		Dat. <i>Cornelio.</i>				Dat. <i>Filio.</i>
		Acc. <i>Cornelium.</i>				Acc. <i>Filium.</i>
		Voc. <i>Corneli.</i>				Voc. <i>Fil i.</i>
		Abl. <i>Cornelio.</i>				Abl. <i>Filio.</i>

† *Filius*, a Son.

ALL Nouns which do the Neuter Gender claim,
In the § First, Fourth, and Fifth Case are the same ;
If you decline them in the Plural, they,
Without Exception, do all end in [a.]

§ Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. <i>Specul um.</i> **	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>Specul a.</i>
		Gen. <i>Speculi.</i>				Gen. <i>Speculorum.</i>
		Dat. <i>Speculo.</i>				Dat. <i>Speculis.</i>
		Acc. <i>Specul um.</i>				Acc. <i>Specul a.</i>
		Voc. <i>Specul um.</i>				Voc. <i>Specul a.</i>
		Abl. <i>Speculo.</i>				Abl. <i>Speculis.</i>

** *Speculum*, a Looking-Glass.

Nom.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. Orpheus.
		Gen. Orphei, vel Orpheus.
		Dat. Orpheo, vel Orphei.
		Acc. Orpheum, vel Orphea.
		Voc. Orpheu.
		Abl. Orpheo.

Third Declension.

Crinis, Hair, is a Noun Substantive of the third Declension, and Masculine Gender.

Singulariter.	{	Nom. Crin is.	{	Pluraliter.	{	Nom. Crin es.
		Gen. Crin is.				Gen. Crin ium.
		Dat. Crin i.				Dat. Crin ibus.
		Acc. Crin em.*				Acc. Crin es.
		Voc. Crin is.				Voc. Crin es.
		Abl. Crin e. §				Abl. Crin ibus.

* Some Nouns of the third make their Accusative in *em*, as *vinum*, *ravinum*, *tussim*, *sitim*, *Charybdim*, and *amussim*; and these make their Ablative in *i*. § So do all the Names of Months in *is* or *er*; *Septembri*, *Aprili*; to which add, *Pugili* and *Strigili*: Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, (except *Gausape*, *Præsepe*, and proper Names, as *Præneste*, &c. and *Far*, *Hepar*, *Jubar*, *Nectar*) make the Ablative in *i*: *Ignis*, *Unguis*, *Supellex*, *Anquis*, *Vestis*, *Rus*, make the Ablative in *e* and *i*: Some Nouns make both *em* and *im* in the Accusative, as *Rebris*, *Pelvis*, *Buris*, *Torquis*, *Puppis*, *Securis*, *Turris*, *Aqualis*, *Navis*, *Restis*, *Bipennis*, *Clavis*; and these have *e* and *i* in the Ablative: Nouns which have the Nature of Adjectives, as *sodalis*, *annalis*, *rivalis*, *canalis*, *natalis*, *contubernalis*, *popularis*, *familiaris*, *triennalis*, *affinis*, *œdilis*, most commonly have *i* in the Ablative: Nouns whose Ablative is in *i* only, or *e* and *i*, and Nouns not increasing in *is* and *es*, make *ium* in the Genitive Plural, except *Canis*, *Panis*, *Vates*, *Juvenis*, *Volucris*, *Opes*, *Apis*, which make *Canum*, &c. When the Nominative Singular ends with two Consonants, their Genitive Plural is in *ium*; as *Urbs*, *Urbium*, &c. except *Hyemum*, *Principum*, *Forcipum*, *Inopum*, *Cœlibum*, *Aucupum*, *Municipum*, *Arabum*, *Cyclopum*.

Nom.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Calcar.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Calcaria.</i>
	Gen. <i>Calcaris.</i>		Gen. <i>Calcarium.</i>
	Dat. <i>Calcari.</i>		Dat. <i>Calcaribus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Calcar.</i>		Acc. <i>Calcaria.</i>
	Voc. <i>Calcar.</i>		Voc. <i>Calcaria.</i>
	Abl. <i>Calcari.</i>		Abl. <i>Calcaribus.</i>

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Poema.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Poemata.</i>
	Gen. <i>Poematis.</i>		G. <i>Poematum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Poemati.</i>		D. <i>Poematis vel Poematibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Poema.</i>		A. <i>Poemata.</i>
	Voc. <i>Poema.</i>		V. <i>Poemata.</i>
	Abl. <i>Poemate.</i>		A. <i>Poematis vel Poematibus.</i>

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Virtus</i> *	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Virtutes.</i>
	Gen. <i>Virtutis.</i>		Gen. <i>Virtutum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Virtuti.</i>		Dat. <i>Virtutibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Virtutem.</i>		Acc. <i>Virtutes.</i>
	Voc. <i>Virtus.</i>		Voc. <i>Virtutes.</i>
	Abl. <i>Virtute.</i>		Abl. <i>Virtutibus.</i>

* *Virtus*, Virtue; *Sermo sermonis*, Speech; *Honor honoris*, Honour.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Ætas.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Ætates.</i>
	Gen. <i>Ætatis.</i>		Gen. <i>Ætatum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Ætati.</i>		Dat. <i>Ætatibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Ætatem.</i>		Acc. <i>Ætates.</i>
	Voc. <i>Ætas.</i>		Voc. <i>Ætates.</i>
	Abl. <i>Ætate.</i>		Abl. <i>Ætatibus.</i>

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Lapis.</i> §	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Lapides.</i>
	Gen. <i>Lapidis.</i>		Gen. <i>Lapidum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Lapidi.</i>		Dat. <i>Lapidibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Lapidem.</i>		Acc. <i>Lapides.</i>
	Voc. <i>Lapis.</i>		Voc. <i>Lapides.</i>
	Abl. <i>Lapide.</i>		Abl. <i>Lapidibus.</i>

§ *Silex icis*, a Flint; *Onus eris*, a Burden; *Crimen inis*, a Fault; *Lapis*, a Stone.

Nom.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Pixis.</i> *	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Pixides.</i>
	Gen. <i>Pixidis</i> , vel <i>dos.</i>		G. <i>Pixidum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Pixidi.</i>		D. <i>Pixidibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Pixidem</i> , vel <i>da.</i>		A. <i>Pixides</i> , vel <i>das.</i>
	Voc. <i>Pixis.</i>		V. <i>Pixides.</i>
	Abl. <i>Pixide.</i>		A. <i>Pixidibus.</i>

* *Pixis*, a Box.

Fourth Declension.

Manus a Hand is a Noun *Substantive* of the *fourth Declension*, and *Feminine Gender*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Man us.</i> †	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Man us.</i>
	Gen. <i>Man us.</i>		Gen. <i>Man uum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Man ui.</i>		Dat. <i>Man ibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Man um.</i>		Acc. <i>Man us.</i>
	Voc. <i>Man us.</i>		Voc. <i>Man us.</i>
	Abl. <i>Man u.</i>		Abl. <i>Man ibus.</i>

† *Motus*, Motion; *Gradus*, a Degree.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Arcus.</i> §	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Arcus.</i>
	Gen. <i>Arcus.</i>		Gen. <i>Arcuum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Arcui.</i>		Dat. <i>Arc ubus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Arcum.</i>		Acc. <i>Arcus.</i>
	Voc. <i>Arcus.</i>		Voc. <i>Arcus.</i>
	Abl. <i>Arcu.</i>		Abl. <i>Arc ubus.</i>

§ *Lacus*, a Lake; *Specus*, a Den; *Tribus*, a Stock; *Partus*, a Birth; *Portus*, a Haven; *Artus*, Limbs; *Acus*, a Needle; *Quercus*, an Oak; *Ficus*, a Fig; and *Veru* in the Plural Dative and Ablative, *ubus*.

Nom.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Genu.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Genua.</i>
	Gen. <i>Genu.</i>		Gen. <i>Genuum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Genu.</i>		Dat. <i>Genibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Genu.</i>		Acc. <i>Genua.</i>
	Voc. <i>Genu.</i>		Voc. <i>Genua.</i>
	Abl. <i>Genu.</i>		Abl. <i>Genibus.</i>

Fifth Declension.

Res is a Noun *Substantive* of the *fifth Declension*, and *Feminine Gender*.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Res.</i> *	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Res.</i>
	Gen. <i>Rei.</i>		Gen. <i>Rerum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Rei.</i>		Dat. <i>Rebus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Rem.</i>		Acc. <i>Res.</i>
	Voc. <i>Res.</i>		Voc. <i>Res.</i>
	Abl. <i>Re.</i>		Abl. <i>Rebus.</i>

* Nouns of the third, fourth, and fifth Declension have the Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative alike in the Plural; the Dative and Ablative Plural are alike in all the several Declensions.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Di es.</i> †	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Di es.</i>
	Gen. <i>Di ei.</i>		Gen. <i>Di erum.</i>
	Dat. <i>Di ei.</i>		Dat. <i>Di ebus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Di em.</i>		Acc. <i>Di es.</i>
	Voc. <i>Di es.</i>		Voc. <i>Di es.</i>
	Abl. <i>Di e.</i>		Abl. <i>Di ebus.</i>

† The Ancients did make the Genitive of this Declension in *ii*, *es*, and *e*, *Pernicii causa*, *Cic. munera lætitiæque dii, diæ, dei*, and the Dative hath been anciently in *e*.

Felix, happy, is a Noun *Adjective* of one Termination, and *third Declension*.

Nom.

Singulariter.	Nom. <i>Felix.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Felices, felicia.</i>
	Gen. <i>Felici.</i>		G. <i>Felicium.</i>
	Dat. <i>Felici.</i>		D. <i>Felicibus.</i>
	Acc. <i>Felicem.</i>		A. <i>Felices, felicia.</i>
	Voc. <i>Felix.</i>		V. <i>Felices, felicia.</i>
	Abl. <i>Felice, vel felici.</i>		A. <i>Felicibus.</i>

Tristis, sad, is a Noun *Adjective* of two Terminations, and *third Declension*.

Singulariter.	N. * <i>Tristis, triste.</i>	Pluraliter.	Nom. <i>Tristes, tristia.</i>
	G. <i>Tristis.</i>		Gen. <i>Tristium.</i>
	D. <i>Tristi.</i>		Dat. <i>Tristibus.</i>
	A. <i>Tristem, triste.</i>		Acc. <i>Tristes, tristia.</i>
	V. <i>Tristis, triste.</i>		Voc. <i>Tristes, tristia.</i>
	A. <i>Tristi.</i>		Abl. <i>Tristibus.</i>

* When the *Adjective* hath two Endings in one Case, the first is Masculine and Feminine, as *tristis*; and the second Neuter, as *triste*.

Bonus, good, is a Noun *Adjective* of three Terminations, of the *second and first Declension*.

Singulariter.	N. † <i>bonus, bonæ, bonum.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>boni, bonæ, bona.</i>
	G. <i>boni, bonæ, boni.</i>		G. <i>bonorum, bonarum,</i>
	D. <i>bono, bonæ, bono.</i>		D. <i>bonis. (honorum.)</i>
	A. <i>bonum, bonam, bonum.</i>		A. <i>bonos, bonas, bona.</i>
	V. <i>bone, bona, bonum.</i>		V. <i>boni, bonæ, bona.</i>
	A. <i>bono, bona, bono.</i>		A. <i>bonis.</i>

† When the *Adjective* hath three divers Endings, the first is Masculine, as *Bonus*; the second Feminine, as *Bonæ*; the third Neuter, as *Bonum*, &c.

<i>Unus, one.</i>		<i>Alter, another, or either.</i>	
Singulariter.	N. * <i>unus, una, unum.</i>	Singulariter.	N. <i>alter, altera, alterum,</i>
	G. <i>unius.</i>		G. <i>alterius.</i>
	D. <i>uni.</i>		D. <i>alteri.</i>
	A. <i>unum, unam, unum.</i>		A. <i>alterum, alteram, al-</i>
	V. <i>une, una, unum.</i>		V. <i>caret.</i> (<i>terum.</i>)
	A. <i>uno, una, uno.</i>		A. <i>altero, altera, altero.</i>

* So *totus*, whole; *solus*, alone; *ullus*, any; *uter*, whether; *neuter*, neither. *Unus* wanteth the Plural, unless it be joined with a Word that wanteth the Singular.

<i>Alius, another.</i>			
Singulariter.	N. <i>alius, alia, aliud.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>alii, aliæ, alia.</i>
	G. <i>alius.</i>		G. <i>aliorum, aliarum, a-</i>
	D. <i>alii.</i>		D. <i>aliis.</i> (<i>liorum.</i>)
	A. <i>alium, aliam, aliud.</i>		A. <i>alios, alias, alia.</i>
	V. <i>caret.</i>		V. <i>caret.</i>
	A. <i>alio, alia, alio.</i>		A. <i>aliis.</i>

<i>Duo, two.</i>		<i>Ambo, both.</i>	
Pluraliter.	N. † <i>duo, duæ, duo.</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	G. <i>duorum, duarum, duorum.</i>		G. <i>amborum, ambarum, amborum.</i>
	D. <i>duobus, duabus, duobus.</i>		D. <i>ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>
	A. <i>duos, duas, duo.</i>		A. <i>ambos, ambas, ambo.</i>
	V. <i>duo, duæ, duo.</i>		V. <i>ambo, ambæ, ambo.</i>
	A. <i>duobus, duabus, duobus.</i>		A. <i>ambobus, ambabus, ambobus.</i>

† *Duo* and *ambo* are sometimes used for *duos* and *ambos*.

*Tres, three.**Quatuor, four.*

Pluraliter.	{	Nom. <i>tres, tria.</i>	}	Pluraliter.	{	Nom.	}	<i>quatuor.</i>
		Gen. <i>trium.</i>				Gen.		
		Dat. <i>tribus.</i>				Dat.		
		Acc. <i>tres, tria.</i>				Acc.		
		Voc. <i>tres, tria.</i>				Voc.		
		Abl. <i>tribus.</i>				Abl.		

Acer, sharp, is a Noun *Adjective* of three Terminations, of the *third Declension*.

Singulariter.	{	N. * <i>acer, acris, acre.</i>	}	Pluraliter.	{	N. <i>acres, acria.</i>	}
		G. <i>acris.</i>				G. <i>acrium.</i>	
		D. <i>acri.</i>				D. <i>acribus.</i>	
		A. <i>acrem, acre.</i>				A. <i>acres, acria,</i>	
		V. <i>acer, acris, acre.</i>				V. <i>acres, acria.</i>	
		A. <i>acri.</i>				A. <i>acribus.</i>	

* So *celer*, *silvester*, *pedester*, *campester*, *equester*, *paluster*, *volucer*, *celeber*, *sauber*, *alacer*.

Three Degrees of Comparifon.

THE † Positive declares without Excess ;
 With the Sign [more] Comparatives increase ;
 By [most] the bold Superlatives are known,
 Beyond which there is no Comparifon.

P. *Durus*, hard.

C. *Durior*, more hard.

S. *Durissimus*. most hard.

† The Positives and Superlatives are declined like *Bonus* ; the Comparative and Superlative are formed of the first Case of their Positive in [i] as from *duri*, the Genitive of *durus*, by adding [or] and [us] are made the Comparative *durior* and *durius*, and by adding [s] and [simus], the Superlative *durissimus*.

An *Adjective* of the *Comparative Degree*.

Singulariter.	{	N. * <i>tristior, tristius.</i>	{	Pluraliter.	{	N. <i>tristiores, tristiora,</i>
		G. <i>tristioris.</i>				G. <i>tristiorum.</i>
		D. <i>tristiori.</i>				D. <i>tristioribus.</i>
		A. <i>tristiozem, tristius.</i>				A. <i>tristiores, tristiora,</i>
		V. <i>tristior, tristius.</i>				V. <i>tristiores, tristiora.</i>
		A. <i>tristiore, vel tristiori.</i>				A. <i>tristioribus.</i>

* *Tristior*, more sad ; *Dulcior*, sweeter.

Comparisons irregular.

TO *Adjectives* in [er.] we may contrive,
By adding [rimus,] their *Superlative*.

Pulcher, fair, *pulchrior*, more fair, *pulcherrimus*, most fair.

IF before final [us,] a *Vowel* be,
Compare with [magis,] and with [maxime.]

Pius, godly, *magis pius*, more godly, *maxime pius*, most godly.

FROM *facio*, dico, loquor, volo, frame
Comparisons, as if from [ens] they came.

* *Maledicus*, an evil Speaker. } } † *Benevolus*, kind.
Maledicentior. } } *Benevolentior*.
Maledicentissimus. } } *Benevolentissimus*.

* *Maledicens*. † *Benevolens*.

§ *Munificus*, bountiful. } } ** *Magniloquus*, a great Talker.
Munificentior. } } *Magniloquentior*.
Munificentissimus. } } *Magniloquentissimus*.

§ *Munificens*.

** *Magniloquens*.

Com

Comparisons defective.

These want the *Positive*.

<i>Prior</i> , the former.	<i>Primus</i> , the first.
<i>Ocyor</i> , more swift.	<i>Ocyssimus</i> , most swift.
<i>Deterior</i> , worse.	<i>Deterrimus</i> , worst.
<i>Penitior</i> , more inward.	<i>Penitissimus</i> , most inward.

These want the *Comparative*.

<i>Novus</i> , new.	<i>Novissimus</i> , newest, or last.
<i>Invitus</i> , unwilling.	<i>Invitissimus</i> , most.
<i>Inclutus</i> , famous.	<i>Inclutissimus</i> , most.
<i>Diversus</i> , different.	<i>Diverfissimus</i> , most.
<i>Meritus</i> , deserving.	<i>Meritissimus</i> , most.
<i>Sacer</i> , holy.	<i>Sacerrimus</i> , most.
<i>Falsus</i> , false.	<i>Falfissimus</i> , most.
<i>Fidus</i> , faithful.	<i>Fidissimus</i> , most.
<i>Nuperus</i> , late.	<i>Nuperrimus</i> , most.

These want the *Superlative*.

<i>Dexter</i> , lucky.	<i>Dexterior</i> , more lucky.
<i>Sinister</i> , unlucky.	<i>Sinisterior</i> , more.
<i>Opimus</i> , fat.	<i>Opimior</i> , more.
<i>Juvenis</i> , young.	<i>Junior</i> , the younger.
<i>Senex</i> , old.	<i>Senior</i> , the elder.
<i>Declivis</i> , steep.	<i>Declivior</i> , more.
<i>Lingiquus</i> , far.	<i>Longinquior</i> , more.
<i>Salutaris</i> , healthful.	<i>Salutarior</i> , more.
<i>Supinus</i> , careless.	<i>Supinior</i> .

Some *Adverbs* and *Prepositions* compared.

<i>Sæpe</i> , often.	<i>Diu</i> , long.
<i>Sæpius</i> , more often.	<i>Diutius</i> , longer.
<i>Sæpissime</i> , most often.	<i>Diutissime</i> , most long.
	D 3 <i>Supra</i> ,

Supra, above. *ultra*, beyond.
Superior, higher. *ulterior*, more.
** Supremus*, the highest. *ultimus*, the last.

** Vel summus.*

Citra, on this side. *Prope*, near.
Cterior, more. *Proprior*, more.
Citimus, most. † *Proximus*, nearest.

† Thence *Proximior*.

<i>Bonus</i> , good.	<i>malior</i> , better.	<i>optimus</i> , best.
<i>Malus</i> , evil.	<i>pejor</i> , worse.	<i>peffimus</i> , worst.
<i>Magnus</i> , great.	<i>major</i> , greater.	<i>maximus</i> , greatest.
<i>Parvus</i> , little.	<i>minor</i> , less.	<i>minimus</i> , least.
<i>Nequam</i> , wicked.	<i>nequior</i> .	<i>nequiffimus</i> .
<i>Dives</i> , rich.	<i>ditior</i> .	<i>ditiffimus</i> .
<i>Exterus</i> , outward.	<i>exterior</i> .	<i>extremus</i> , furthest.
<i>Inferus</i> , below.	<i>inferior</i> .	<i>infimus</i> .
<i>Superus</i> , above.	<i>superior</i> .	<i>supremus</i> .
<i>Posterus</i> , late.	<i>posterior</i> .	<i>postremus</i> .
<i>Facilis</i> , easy.	<i>facilior</i> .	<i>facillimus</i> .
<i>Gracilis</i> , small.	<i>gracilior</i> .	<i>gracillimus</i> .
<i>Humilis</i> , humble.	<i>humilior</i> .	<i>humillimus</i> .
<i>Similis</i> , like.	<i>fmilior</i> .	<i>fmillimus</i> .
<i>Agilis</i> , nimble.	<i>agilior</i> .	<i>agillimus</i> .
<i>Multus</i> , much.	<i>plus</i> .	<i>plurimus</i> .

A Type of the Degrees regular.

Singulariter.

N.	<i>durus</i> <i>dura</i> <i>durum</i>	<i>durior</i> <i>durius</i>	<i>durissimus</i> <i>durissima</i> <i>durissimum</i>
G.	<i>duri</i> <i>duræ</i> <i>duri</i>	<i>durioris</i>	<i>durissimi</i> <i>durissimæ</i> <i>durissimi</i>
D.	<i>duro</i> <i>duræ</i> <i>duro</i>	<i>duriori</i>	<i>durissimo</i> <i>durissimæ</i> <i>durissimo</i>
A.	<i>durum</i> <i>duram</i> <i>duram</i>	<i>duriores</i> <i>durius</i>	<i>durissimum</i> <i>durissimam</i> <i>durissimum</i>
V.	<i>dure</i> <i>dura</i> <i>durum</i>	<i>durior</i> <i>durius</i>	<i>durissime</i> <i>durissima</i> <i>durissimum</i>
A.	<i>duro</i> <i>dura</i> <i>duro</i>	<i>duriores</i> vel <i>duriori</i>	<i>durissimo</i> <i>durissima</i> <i>durissimo</i>

Pluraliter.

N.	<i>duri</i> <i>duræ</i> <i>dura</i>	<i>duriores</i> <i>duriora</i>	<i>durissimi</i> <i>durissimæ</i> <i>durissima</i>
G.	<i>duorum</i> <i>duarum</i> <i>duorum</i>	<i>duriorum</i>	<i>durissimorum</i> <i>durissimarum</i> <i>durissimorum</i>
D.	<i>duris</i>	<i>durioribus</i>	<i>durissimis</i>

A.	<i>duros</i> <i>duras</i> <i>dura</i>	<i>duriores</i> <i>duriora</i>	<i>durissimos</i> <i>durissimas</i> <i>durissima</i>
V.	<i>duri</i> <i>durae</i> <i>dura</i>	<i>duriores</i> <i>duriora</i>	<i>durissimi</i> <i>durissimae</i> <i>durissima</i>
A.	<i>duris</i>	<i>durioribus</i>	<i>durissimis</i>

A View of the five Declensions,
or of the several Endings of
Substantives and Adjectives.

Nom. G. D. A. V. A.

Singulariter.	<i>a</i>	<i>Musa</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>
		<i>Bona</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>am</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>a</i>
	<i>e</i>	<i>Epitome</i>	<i>es</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>en</i>	<i>e</i>
	<i>es</i>	<i>Pyrites</i>	<i>æ</i>		<i>en</i>	<i>e</i>
	<i>as</i>	<i>Satrapas</i>	<i>æ</i>		<i>am</i>	<i>a</i>

N. G. D. A. V. A.

Pluraliter.						
	<i>æ</i>	<i>arum</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>as</i>	<i>æ</i>	<i>is</i>

N. G. D. A. V. A.

Singulariter.	us	Dominus				e	
		Bonus					
	er	Liber				er	
		Pulcher	i	o	um		o
	um	Verbum				um	
		Bonum					
	ur	Satur				ur	
	ir	Vir				ir	

N. G. D. A. V. A.

Pluraliter.	i			os	i	
	i			os	i	
		orum	is			is
	a			a	a	
	i			os	i	

N. G. D. Ac. V. A.

Singulariter.	a	Diadema	tis		ma	
	e	Rete	tis		e	i
	e	Lac	tis		Lac	
	t	Caput	itis		put	
	o	Sermo	onis		em	
	as	Nostras	tis		em	
	us	Tempus	oris		us	
	x	Tristius				
		Fœlix	cis	i	em, ix	e
	is	Lapis	idis		em	
		Tristis	tis		em	
	al	Vestigal	lis		al	
	n	Nomen	inis		men	
	er	Imber	ris		em	
	or	Tristior	oris		em	
	es	Nubes	is		em	

Like the Nominative.

Plu-

N. G. D. Ac. V. A.

Pluraliter.	a					
	a					
	a					
	es					
	es					
	a					
	es, ia	um	ibus	Like the Nominative.	Like the Nominative.	ibus
	es					
	es					
	ia					
	a					
	es					

N. G. D. Ac. V. A.

N. G. D. Ac. V. A.

Sing.	us	Manus	us	us	um	us		Plur.	us	um	ibus	us	us	ibus
	u	Cornu	u	u	u	u	u		ua	ua	ibus	ua	ua	ibus

N. G. D. Ac. V. A.

N. G. D. Ac. V. A.

Sing.	es	Dies	ei	ei	em	es	e	Plur.	es	erum	ebus	es	es	ebus
		Res												

Substantives and *Adjectives* declined together through every Declension.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Musa bona*, a good Song.Gen. *Musæ bonæ*, of a good Song.Dat. *Musæ bonæ*, to a good Song.

Acc.

Acc. *Musam bonam*, the good Song.
Voc. *Musa bona*, O good Song.
Abl. *Musa bona*, from, or by a good Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ bonæ*, good Songs.
Gen. *Musarum bonarum*, of good Songs.
Dat. *Musis bonis*, to good Songs.
Acc. *Musas bonas*, the good Songs.
Voc. *Musæ bonæ*, O good Songs.
Abl. *Musis bonis*, from, or by good Songs.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Musa melior*, a better Song.
Gen. *Musæ melioris*, of a better Song.
Dat. *Musæ meliori*, to a better Song.
Acc. *Musam meliorem*, the better Song.
Voc. *Musa melior*, O better Song.
Abl. *Musa meliore*, from, or by a better Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ meliores*, better Songs.
Gen. *Musarum meliorum*, of better Songs.
Dat. *Musis melioribus*, to better Songs.
Acc. *Musas meliores*, the better Songs.
Voc. *Musæ meliores*, O better Songs.
Abl. *Musis melioribus*, from, or by better Songs.

Singular.

Nom. *Musa tristis*, a mournful Song.
Gen. *Musæ tristis*, of a mournful Song.
Dat. *Musæ tristi*, to a mournful Song.
Acc. *Musam tristem*, the mournful Song.
Voc. *Musa tristis*, O mournful Song.
Abl. *Musa tristi*, from, or by a mournful Song.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Musæ tristes*, mournful Songs.
Gen. *Musarum tristium*, of mournful Songs.
Dat. *Musis tristibus*, to mournful Songs.

Acc.

Acc. *Musæ tristes*, the mournful Songs.
 Voc. *Musæ tristes*, O mournful Songs.
 Abl. *Musis tristibus*, from, or by mournful Songs.

Nom. *Æneas inclytus*, famous Æneas.
 Gen. *Æneæ inclyti*, of famous Æneas.
 Dat. *Æneæ inclyto*, to famous Æneas.
 Acc. *Æneam*, or *Ænean inclytum*, the famous Æneas.
 Voc. *Ænea inclyte*, O famous Æneas.
 Abl. *Ænea inclyto*, from, or by famous Æneas.

Singulariter.

Nom. * *Anima fœlix*, a happy Soul.
 Gen. *Animæ fœlicis*, of a happy Soul.
 Dat. *Animæ fœlici*, to a happy Soul.
 Acc. *Animam fœlicem*, the happy Soul.
 Voc. *Anima fœlix*, O happy Soul.
 Abl. *Anima fœlice*, or *fœlici*, from, or by a happy Soul.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Animæ fœlices*, happy Souls.
 Gen. *Animarum fœlicium*, of happy Souls.
 Dat. *Animabus fœlicibus*, to happy Souls.
 Acc. *Animas fœlices*, the happy Souls.
 Voc. *Animæ fœlices*, O happy Souls.
 Abl. *Animabus fœlicibus*, from, or by happy Souls.

* And after the Manner of this last are declined, *Dea*, *Mula*, *Equa*, *Liberta*, *Famula*, *Servæ*, *Socia*, *duæ*, *ambæ*, and also *Filia* and *Nata*, saving that these two last make the Dative and Ablative Case Plural in *is*, or in *abus*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Magister eruditus*, a learned Master.
 Gen. *Magistri eruditi*, of a learned Master.
 Dat. *Magistro erudito*, to a learned Master.
 Acc. *Magistrum eruditum*, the learned Master.

Voc.

Voc. *Magister erudite*, O learned Master.

Abl. *Magistro erudito*, from, or by a learned Master.
Pluraliter.

Nom. *Magistri eruditi*, learned Masters.

Gen. *Magistorum eruditorum*, of learned Masters.

Dat. *Magistris eruditis*, to learned Masters.

Acc. *Magistros eruditos*, the learned Masters.

Voc. *Magistri eruditi*, O learned Masters.

Abl. *Magistris eruditis*, from, or by learned Masters.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Puer audax*, a bold Boy.

Gen. *Pueri audacis*, of a bold Boy.

Dat. *Puero audaci*, to a bold Boy.

Acc. *Puerum audacem*, the bold Boy.

Voc. *Puer audax*, O bold Boy.

Abl. *Puero audace*, from, or by a bold Boy.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Pueri audaces*, bold Boys.

Gen. *Puerorum audacium*, of bold Boys.

Dat. *Pueris audacibus*, to bold Boys.

Acc. *Pueros audaces*, the bold Boys.

Voc. *Pueri audaces*, O bold Boys.

Abl. *Pueris audacibus*, from, or by bold Boys.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Dominus miser*, a pitiful Lord.

Gen. *Domini miseri*, of a pitiful Lord.

Dat. *Domino misero*, to a pitiful Lord.

Acc. *Dominum miserum*, the pitiful Lord.

Voc. *Domine miser*, O pitiful Lord.

Abl. *Domino misero*, from, or by a pitiful Lord.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Domini miseri*, pitiful Lords.

Gen. *Dominorum miserorum*, of pitiful Lords.

Dat. *Dominiis miseris*, to pitiful Lords.

Acc. *Dominos miseros*, the pitiful Lords.

Voc. *Domini miseri*, O pitiful Lords.

Abl. *Dominis miseris*, from, or by pitiful Lords.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Filius meus*, my Son.
 Gen. *Filii mei*, of my Son.
 Dat. *Filio meo*, to my Son.
 Acc. *Filium meum*, my Son.
 Voc. *Fili mi*, O my Son.
 Abl. *Filio meo*, from, or by my Son.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Filii mei*, my Sons.
 Gen. *Filiorum meorum*, of my Sons.
 Dat. *Filiis meis*, to my Sons.
 Acc. *Filios meos*, my Sons.
 Voc. *Filii mei*, O my Sons.
 Abl. *Filiis meis*, from, or by my Sons.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Regnum minus*, a lesser Kingdom.
 Gen. *Regni minoris*, of a lesser Kingdom.
 Dat. *Regno minori*, to a lesser Kingdom.
 Acc. *Regnum minus*, the lesser Kingdom.
 Voc. *Regnum minus*, O lesser Kingdom.
 Abl. *Regno minore*, from, or by a lesser Kingdom.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Regna minora*, lesser Kingdoms.
 Gen. *Regnorum minorum*, of lesser Kingdoms.
 Dat. *Regnis minoribus*, to lesser Kingdoms.
 Acc. *Regna minora*, the lesser Kingdoms.
 Voc. *Regna minora*, O lesser Kingdoms.
 Abl. *Regnis minoribus*, from, or by lesser Kingdoms.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Lapis rotundus*, a round Stone.
 Gen. *Lapidis Rotundi*, of a round Stone.
 Dat. *Lapidi rotundo*, to a round Stone.
 Acc. *Lapidem rotundum*, the round Stone.

Voc.

Voc. *Lapis rotunde*, O round Stone.

Abl. *Lapide rotundo*, from, or by a round Stone.
Pluraliter.

Nom. *Lapides rotundi*, round Stones.

Gen. *Lapidum rotundorum*, of round Stones.

Dat. *Lapidibus rotundis*, to round Stones.

Acc. *Lapides rotundos*, the round Stones.

Voc. *Lapides rotundi*, O round Stones.

Abl. *Lapidibus rotundis*, from, or by round Stones.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Flumen placidum*, a gentle Stream.

Gen. *Fluminis placidi*, of a gentle Stream.

Dat. *Flumini placido*, to a gentle Stream.

Acc. *Flumen placidum*, the gentle Stream.

Voc. *Flumen placidum*, O gentle Stream.

Abl. *Flumine placido*, from, or by a gentle Stream.
Pluraliter.

Nom. *Flumina placida*, gentle Streams.

Gen. *Fluminum placidorum*, of gentle Streams.

Dat. *Fluminibus placidis*, to gentle Streams.

Acc. *Flumina placida*, the gentle Streams.

Voc. *Flumina placida*, O gentle Streams.

Abl. *Fluminibus placidis*, from or by gentle Streams.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Rete rarum*, a fine Net.

Gen. *Retis rari*, of a fine Net.

Dat. *Reti raro*, to a fine Net.

Acc. *Rete rarum*, the fine Net.

Voc. *Rete rarum*, O fine Net.

Abl. *Reti raro*, from, or by a fine Net.
Pluraliter.

Nom. *Retia rara*, fine Nets.

Gen. *Retium rarorum*, of fine Nets.

Dat. *Retibus raris*, to fine Nets.

Acc. *Retia rara*, the fine Nets.

Voc. *Retia rara*, O fine Nets.

Abl. *Retibus raris*, from, or by fine Nets.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Ales ingens*, a large Bird.
 Gen. *Alitis ingentis*, of a large Bird.
 Dat. *Aliti ingenti*, to a large Bird.
 Acc. *Alitem ingentem*, the large Bird.
 Voc. *Alēs ingens*, O large Bird.
 Abl. *Alitē ingente*, from, or by a large Bird.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Alites ingentes*, large Birds.
 Gen. *Alituum ingentium*, of large Birds.
 Dat. *Alitibus ingentibus*, to large Birds.
 Acc. *Alites ingentes*, the large Birds.
 Voc. *Alites ingentes*, O large Birds.
 Abl. *Alitibus ingentibus*, from, or by large Birds.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Calcar acre*, a sharp Spur.
 Gen. *Calcaris aeris*, of a sharp Spur.
 Dat. *Calcari acri*, to a sharp Spur.
 Acc. *Calcar acre*, the sharp Spur.
 Voc. *Calcar acre*, O sharp Spur.
 Abl. *Calcere acri*, from, or by a sharp Spur.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Calcaria acria*, sharp Spurs.
 Gen. *Calcarium acrium*, of sharp Spurs.
 Dat. *Calcaribus acribus*, to sharp Spurs.
 Acc. *Calcaria acria*, the sharp Spurs.
 Voc. *Calcaria acria*, O sharp Spurs.
 Abl. *Calcaribus acribus*, from, or by sharp Spurs.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Caro morticina*, Carrion.
 Gen. *Carnis morticinæ*, of Carrion.
 Dat. *Carni morticinæ*, to Carrion.
 Acc. *Carnem morticinam*, the Carrion.
 Voc. *Caro morticina*, O Carrion.
 Abl. *Carne morticina*, from, or by Carrion.

Plu-

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Carnes morticinæ*, Carrion.
 Gen. *Carnium morticinarum*, of Carrion.
 Dat. *Carnibus morticinis*, to Carrion.
 Acc. *Carnes morticinas*, the Carrion.
 Voc. *Carnes morticinæ*, O Carrion.
 Abl. *Carnibus morticinis*, from, or by Carrion.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Pecten buxeus*, a box Comb.
 Gen. *Pectinis buxei*, of a box Comb.
 Dat. *Pectini buxeo*, to a box Comb.
 Acc. *Pectinem buxeum*, the box Comb.
 Voc. *Pecten buxee*, O box Comb.
 Abl. *Pectine buxeo*, from, or by a box Comb.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Pectines buxei*, box Combs.
 Gen. *Pectinum buxeorum*, of box Combs.
 Dat. *Pectinibus buxeis*, to box Combs.
 Acc. *Pectines buxeos*, the box Combs.
 Voc. *Pectines buxei*, O box Combs.
 Abl. *Pectinibus buxeis*, from, or by box Combs.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Æquor lentum*, a calm Sea.
 Gen. *Æquoris lenti*, of a calm Sea.
 Dat. *Æquori lento*, to a calm Sea.
 Acc. *Æquor lentum*, the calm Sea,
 Voc. *Æquor lentum*, O calm Sea.
 Abl. *Æquore lento*, from, or by a calm Sea.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Æquora lenta*, calm Seas.
 Gen. *Æquorum lentorum*, of calm Seas.
 Dat. *Æquoribus lentis*, to calm Seas.
 Acc. *Æquora lenta*, the calm Seas.
 Voc. *Æquora lenta*, O calm Seas.
 Abl. *Æquoribus lentis*, from, or by calm Seas.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Mulier pulchra*, a pretty Woman.
 Gen. *Mulieris pulchræ*, of a pretty Woman.
 Dat. *Mulieri pulchræ*, to a pretty Woman.
 Acc. *Mulierem pulchram*, the pretty Woman.
 Voc. *Mulier pulchra*, O pretty Woman.
 Abl. *Muliere pulchra*, from, or by a pretty Woman.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Mulieres pulchræ*, pretty Women.
 Gen. *Mulierum pulchrarum*, of pretty Women.
 Dat. *Mulieribus pulchris*, to pretty Women.
 Acc. *Mulieres pulchras*, the pretty Women.
 Voc. *Mulieres pulchræ*, O pretty Women.
 Abl. *Mulieribus pulchris*, from, or by pretty Women.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Auceps peritus*, a skilful Fowler.
 Gen. *Aucupis periti*, of a skilful Fowler.
 Dat. *Aucupi perito*, to a skilful Fowler.
 Acc. *Aucupem peritum*, the skilful Fowler.
 Voc. *Auceps perite*, O skilful Fowler.
 Abl. *Aucupe perito*, from, or by a skilful Fowler.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Aucupes periti*, skilful Fowlers.
 Gen. *Aucupum peritorum*, of skilful Fowlers.
 Dat. *Aucupibus peritis*, to skilful Fowlers.
 Acc. *Aucupes peritos*, the skilful Fowlers.
 Voc. *Aucupes periti*, O skilful Fowlers.
 Abl. *Aucupibus peritis*, from, or by skilful Fowlers.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Pes sinister*, the left Foot.
 Gen. *Pedis sinistri*, of the left Foot.
 Dat. *Pedi sinistro*, to the left Foot.
 Acc. *Pedem sinistrum*, the left Foot.
 Voc. *Pes sinister*, O left Foot.
 Abl. *Pede sinistro*, from, or by the left Foot.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Pedes sinistri*, the left Feet.
 Gen. *Pedum sinistrorum*, of the left Feet.
 Dat. *Pedibus sinistris*, to the left Feet.
 Acc. *Pedes sinistros*, the left Feet.
 Voc. *Pedes sinistri*, O left Feet.
 Abl. *Pedibus sinistris*, from, or by the left Feet.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Manus dextra*, the right Hand.
 Gen. *Manus dextræ*, of the right Hand.
 Dat. *Manui dextræ*, to the right Hand.
 Acc. *Manum dextram*, the right Hand.
 Voc. *Manus dextra*, O right Hand.
 Abl. *Manu dextra*, from, or by the right Hand.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Manus dextræ*, the right Hands.
 Gen. *Manuum dextrarum*, of the right Hands.
 Dat. *Manibus dextris*, to the right Hands.
 Acc. *Manus dextras*, the right Hands.
 Voc. *Manus dextræ*, O right Hands.
 Abl. *Manibus dextris*, from, or by the right Hands.

Singulariter.

- Nom. *Ficus arida*, a dry'd Fig.
 Gen. *Ficus aridæ*, of a dry'd Fig.
 Dat. *Ficui aridæ*, to a dry'd Fig.
 Acc. *Ficum aridam*, the dry'd Fig.
 Voc. *Ficus arida*, O dry'd Fig.
 Abl. *Ficu arida*, from, or by a dry'd Fig.

Pluraliter.

- Nom. *Ficus aridæ*, dry'd Figs.
 Gen. *Ficum aridarum*, of dry'd Figs.
 Dat. *Ficubus aridis*, to dry'd Figs.
 Acc. *Ficus aridas*, the dry'd Figs.

Voc.

Voc. *Ficus aridæ*, O dry'd Figs.

Abl. *Ficubus aridis*, from; or by dry'd Figs.

Singulariter

Nom. *Genu flexum*, a bended Knee.

Gen. *Genu flexi*, of a bended Knee.

Dat. *Genu flexo*, to a bended Knee.

Acc. *Genu flexum*, the bended Knee.

Voc. *Genu flexum*, O bended Knee.

Abl. *Genu flexo*, from, or by a bended Knee.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Genua flexa*, bended Knees.

Gen. *Genuum flexorum*, of bended Knees.

Dat. *Genibus flexis*, to bended Knees.

Acc. *Genua flexa*, the bended Knees.

Voc. *Genua flexa*, O bended Knees.

Abl. *Genibus flexis*, from, or by bended Knees.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

Singulariter.

Nom. *Facies illota*, a dirty Face.

Gen. *Faciei illotæ*, of a dirty Face.

Dat. *Faciei illotæ*, to a dirty Face.

Acc. *Faciem illotam*, the dirty Face.

Voc. *Facies illota*, O dirty Face.

Abl. *Facie illota*, from, or by a dirty Face.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Facies illotæ*, dirty Faces.

Gen. *Facierum illotarum*, of dirty Faces.

Dat. *Faciebus illotis*, to dirty Faces.

Acc. *Facies illotas*, the dirty Faces.

Voc. *Facies illotæ*, O dirty Faces.

Abl. *Faciebus illotis*, from, or by dirty Faces.

Singulatiter.

Nom. *Dies festus*, a holy Day.

Gen. *Diei festi*, of a holy Day.

Dat.

Dat. *Diei festo*, to a holy Day.
 Acc. *Diem festum*, the holy Day.
 Voc. *Dies feste*, O holy Day.
 Abl. *Die festo*, from, or by a holy Day.

Pluraliter.

Nom. *Dies festi*, holy Days.
 Gen. *Dierum festorum*, of holy Days.
 Dat. *Diebus festis*, to holy Days.
 Acc. *Dies festos*, the holy Days.
 Voc. *Dies festi*, O holy Days.
 Abl. *Diebus festis*, from, or by holy Days.

HETEROCLITES.

W^E call those Heteroclites which are found
 To change, to be defective, or abound.

Nouns that vary or change.

S^O**M**^E Feminines turn Neuter, Neuter some,
 When they are Plural, Feminines become.

Pergamus
Nundinum
Balneum

Supellex
Epulum
 Pl. *æ*

Carbasus
Delicium

S^O**M**^E Neuters, when you Plural them decline,
 Unto the Masculines themselves confine.

Cælum

Argos

Elysium

S^O**M**^E in first Number Masculine do bear,
 But in the Plural only Neuters are.

Avernus
Tenarus

Pangæus
Gargarus

Massicus Pl. *a*.
Tartarus

NOUNS

*** NOUNS** which do change no Case at all,
Some Undeclin'd or Aptotes call.

<i>Quatuor</i>	<i>Fas</i>	<i>Gummi</i>
<i>Quot</i>	<i>Cornu</i>	<i>Alpha</i>
<i>Nihil</i>	§ <i>Opus</i>	<i>Tot</i>
† <i>Pondo</i>	<i>Tempe</i>	
<i>Centum</i>	** <i>Mille</i>	<i>Fragi</i>
<i>Nequam</i>	<i>Neceffe</i>	<i>Sinapi</i>
	<i>Nefas</i>	

* All Nouns of Number from four to an hundred inclustvely, are Aptotes, and vary in no Case. † In both Numbers.

§ Adjectively when it signifies necessary.

** Both Adjective and Substantive Plur. *millia, millium, millibus, &c.*

SOME Nouns but one Case do allow ;

Abl. <i>Natu</i>	<i>Noctu</i>	<i>Promptu</i>
<i>Injussu</i>	<i>Permissu</i>	<i>Jussu</i>
<i>Ambage</i>	Ac. Pl. <i>Inficias</i>	<i>Ingratiis</i>

And others are declin'd with two.

<i>Verberis, re</i>	<i>Spontis, te</i>	* <i>Plus, pluris</i>
<i>Vesper, re</i>	<i>Impetis, te</i>	
<i>Tabi, Tabo</i>	<i>Fugeris, re</i>	

* *Plus* is whole in the Plur. *Plures, Plura, Plurium, Pluribus, &c.*

WE limit some to Cases three ;

	† <i>Vicis</i>	<i>Vicem</i>	<i>Vice</i>
Gen. {	<i>Opis</i>	{ <i>Opem</i>	{ <i>Ope</i>
	<i>Precis</i>	{ <i>Precem</i>	{ <i>Prece</i>
	<i>Dapis</i>	{ <i>Dapem</i>	{ <i>Dape</i>
	<i>Sordis</i>	{ <i>Sordem</i>	{ <i>Sorde</i>
		Acc. {	Abl. {

† Some are Triptotes only in the Plural Number, as *Mella, Vina, Aëra, Hordea, Farra, Tburæ, Mulsæ, Soboles, Labes* ; and all Nouns of the fifth Declension, except *Res, Species, Facies, Acies, Dies*.

And some to four confined be.

Jovis

G.	D.	Acc.	Abl.
* <i>Jovis</i>	<i>Jovi</i>	<i>Jovem</i>	<i>Jove</i>
<i>Ditionis</i>	<i>Ditioni</i>	<i>Ditionem</i>	<i>Ditione</i>
<i>Frugis</i>	<i>Frugi</i>	<i>Frugem</i>	<i>Fruge</i>
<i>Proceris</i>	<i>Proceri</i>	<i>Procerem</i>	<i>Procere</i>
<i>N. Nemo</i>	<i>Nemini</i>	<i>Neminem</i>	<i>Nemine</i>

* *Jupiter* is used in the Nominative.

Others of the Defective Race
Are Nouns that only want one Case.

† *Vis* *Ego* *Quis* *Omnis*

† *Vis* wanteth the Dative, the rest the Vocative. Those Nouns, to which we cannot direct our Speech, want the Vocative Case, and such are *Partitives*, as *quidam*; *Interrogatives*, as *quis, qualis, uter*; *Negatives*, as *nullus*; *Relatives*, as *qui*; and all *Pronouns*, except *tu, meus, noster*, and *nostras*.

SOME Nouns by Nature are confin'd,
And never plurally declin'd. §

§ As the Names of Virtues, Vices, Herbs, Grains, Metals, Spices, Liquors, Yarn, Ages of Men, Humours of the Body, and proper Names; yet these last may have the Plural, when either many of the same Names are signified, or they be understood appellatively, as *Demæ*, Clowns.

<i>Charitas</i>	<i>Ebrietas</i>	<i>Apium</i>	<i>Triticum</i>
<i>Aurum</i>	<i>Piper</i>	<i>Oleum</i>	<i>Linum</i>
<i>Juventus</i>	<i>Melancholia</i>	<i>Jacobus</i>	<i>Londinum</i>

Of this Nature are these.

Masculines.	Feminines.	Neuters.
<i>Vesper</i>	<i>Pubes</i>	<i>Ver</i>
<i>Femur</i>	<i>Salus</i>	<i>Lac</i>
<i>Limus</i>	<i>Pix</i>	<i>Nectar</i>
<i>Æther</i>	<i>Indoles</i>	<i>Gluten</i>
<i>Aer</i>	<i>Humus</i>	<i>Solium</i>
<i>Viscus</i>	<i>Lues</i>	<i>Cænum</i>
<i>Penus</i>	<i>Mors</i>	<i>Ebur, oris</i>
<i>Sanguis</i>	<i>Sitis</i>	<i>Solum</i>

Pon-

Pontus
Nemo
Hesperus

Fames
Requies
Tellus
Pax

Virus
Ævum
Fœnum

WHILST others singular do wave,
And only plural Number have.

Masculines.

Manes
Majores
Cancelli
Liberi
Lemures
Penates
Fori
Gemini
Superi
Inferi
Posterii

Feminines.

Grates
Phaleræ
Quisquilie
Manubiæ
Feriæ
Excubiæ
Idus
Primitiæ
Divitiæ
Exequiæ
Compedes

Neuters.

Mœnia
Tetras
Præcordia
Lustra
Castra
Arma
Crepundia
Extæ
Compita
Mapalia
Bellaria

SOME declin'd only Plural be,
And yet do one Thing signify.

Masculines.

Ludi
Pugillares
Parisi
Natales
Fasti
Codicilli
Gabii
Fasces

Feminines.

Induciæ
Cunæ
Calendæ
Nuptiæ
Literæ
Tenebræ
Fores
Venetiæ

Neuters.

Rostra
Cunabula
Natalitia
Comitia
Adversaria
Sponsalia

SOME Adjectives do make complaint,
They Neuter Terminations want.

Pauper
Dives
Sospes
Compos

Degener
Locuples
Comes
Impos

Uber
Inops
Superstes
Memor

REDUNDANTS.

THOSE Nouns abound, and in some Cases do
The second and the fourth Declension shew.

* <i>Laurus</i> ,	<i>Côlas</i>	<i>Domus</i>
<i>Ficus</i>	<i>Pinus</i>	<i>Penus</i>
<i>Quercus</i>	<i>Specus</i>	

* *Laurus*, Gen. *Jauri*, vel *Laurus*; Abl. *Lauro*, vel *Lauru*; Acc. Plural. *Lauros*, and *Laurus*; the rest of the Cases are of the second Declension. Gen. *Querci*, and *Quercus*; Plur. *Quercorum*, and *Quercuum*; the rest of the fourth. Gen. *Coli*, and *Colus*; Abl. *Colo*, and *Colu*; the rest of the second. Gen. *Domī*, at home; *Domus*, of the House, Dat. *Domui*, Acc. *Domum*, Voc. *Domus*, Abl. *Domu*, Plur. Nom. *Domus*, Gen. *Domorum*, and *Domuum*, Dat. *Domibus*. Acc. *Domos*, and *Domus*, Voc. *Domus*, Abl. *Domibus*. *Cornus* is more of the fourth than the second; so *Pinus*, *Penus*, and *Specus*, Abl. *Penū* and *Specu*, which are also of the third Declension, and Neuter Gender. Gen. *Penoris*, *Specoris*. *Ficus*, for Fruit, and a Tree, is of the fourth Declension; but for a Disease, only of the second.

SOME Singulars by Male or Neuter known,
Both Male and Neuter in the Plural own.

<i>Sibilus</i>	<i>Locus</i>	<i>Focus</i>
<i>Frænum</i>	<i>Rastrum</i>	<i>Capistrum</i>
<i>Filum</i>	Plur. <i>i, a</i>	

Vulgus, Mascul. & Neut. *Halec*, Fem. & Neut.

General Rules for Genders of Nouns.

ALL Nouns the Male or Female Gender have,
As Nature first to Things their Sexes gave.

F

Fir

Vir, viri
Uxor, oris
** Priamides*

Mulier, eris
Frater, tris

Carolus, i,
Equus, i
Menelaus

* *Patronymicks* are such Names as derive from a Father or some other of a Family. All He's are *Masculine*, and She's *Feminine*, except *Epicenes*, which are the Names of wild Beasts, *Reptiles*, (that is, small creeping Creatures) Fishes, and Birds, whose Sexes, because not easily discern'd, are both under one Gender, which Gender is to be learned commonly from the Rules of Declension and Termination.

THE proper Names of Angels, every Wind, Months too, and † Rivers, are like Males declin'd.

† Some Names of Rivers and Cities take Gender, like common Names, from the Declension and Termination.

Gabriel, elis. Adria, æ. Auster, tri. Aprilis, is.

§ **T**rees, Countries, Cities, Islands, as they were Of Women's Race, the Female Gender bear.

ALL Nouns that end in [um, ||] with Neuters place, And Substantives that vary ‡ in no Case.

§ Except Trees whose Latin ends in *aster*, Masculine.

¶ Except proper Names of Men and Women.

‡ A Noun invariable, or Aptote, has all the Cases, but changes not Termination, as *Genu*; and not only casual Nouns, but all Letters and Words that supply the Place of Nouns, and answer to the Question made by the Verb, the Adjective, or Relative, may be declin'd in that Relation invariably.

Special Genders of Substantives.

Nouns of the *first Declension* are *Feminines*. Except *Cometa, Hadria, Planeta*; and Words ending in *as*, and *es*, *Masculines*.

Nouns of the *second Declension* ending in *us* are *Masculines*. Except *Alous, Carbasus, Colus, Domus, Methodus, Vannus*, *Feminines*. And *Pelagus, Virus*, and Words in [um] that are *Neuter*.

Nouns of the *third Declension* are *Masculines*, ending in *ol, ul, an, in, vis*; And in

il.

- il.* Except Neut. *nil, nihil, fil.*
on. Except Fem. *Ædon, Hælyon, Icon, Sindon,*
o. Except Fem. *Argo, Caro, Echo.*
 Neut. *Pondo.* indeclin.
er. Except Fem. *Diameter, Perimeter.*
 Neut. *Acer, Cadaver, Cicer, Iter, La-*
 ser, Laver, Papaver, Piper, Si-
 ler, Siser, Spinter, Suber, Tuber,
 Uber, Verber.
or. Except Neut. *Ador, Æquor, Cor, Marmor.*
 * *es.* Except Fem. *Compes, Merces, Quies, Seges,*
 Teges.
os. Except Fem. *Arbos, Cos, Dos, Eos.*
 Neut. *Chaos, Epos, Melos, Os, ris,*
 Os, fis. Telos.

Nouns of the same Declension are *Feminines*, ending in *aus, us* ; and in

- do.* Except Masc. *Ordo, Cardo.*
go. Except Masc. *Ligo, Margo, Harpago.*
io. Except Masc. *Carpio, Curculio, Pugio, Septen-*
 trio, Senio, Ternio, Titio, Unio.
as. Except Masc. *Adamas, As, assis, Atlas, Ele-*
 phas, Gigas, Mas, Vas, vadis.
 Neut. *Artocreas, Erisipelas, Fas, Vas,*
 vass.
 † *es.* Except Masc. *Acinaces, Coles, Gagates, Verres.*
 Neut. *Cacoetbes, Nepenthes, Panaces.*
is. Except Masc. *Anguis, Aqualis, Axis, Cassis, Caulis,*
 Collis, Canalis, Ensis, Fascis, Fol-
 lis, Fustis, Glis, Lapis, Mensis,
 Mugilis, Natalis, Orbis, Piscis,
 Postis, Sanguis, Semis, Torris, Vec-
 tis, Unguis, Vermis, Vomis.
 § *us.* Except Masc. *Mus.* But all other Words of one
 Syllable in [*us*] are Neuters, as
 Jus, &c.

* Increasing in the Genitive. † Not increasing in the Genitive.
 § Not changing [*u*] in the Genitive.

- s. viz. *rs*, } Ex. Mf. *Bidons, Confluens, Chalybs, Dens,*
ls, &c. } *Fons, Gryps, Hydrops, Manceps, Mons,*
Nefrens, Occidens, Oriens, Pons,
Rudens, Seps, Torrens, Tridens, Triens.
- x. Except Masc. *Bombyx, Calix, Fornix, Lynx,*
Phoenix; and Words of many
 Syllables, ending in *ax*, or *ex*;
 except *Fornax, Halax, Pax,*
Suppellex, Femin.

Nouns of the third Declension are *Neuters*, ending
 in *a, e, al, el, ar, æs, t, y*; And in

n. Except Masc. *Attagen, Lien, Lieben, Pecten, Ren,*
Splen.

ur. Except Masc. *Fur, Fursur, Furtur, Vultur.*

* us. Except Masc. *Lepus, Polypus, Tripus.*

Nouns of the fourth Declension are *Masculines*. Ex-
 cept *Acus, Ficus, Idus Plu. Manus, Porticus, Quinqu-*
trus, Tribus, *Feminines*; and Words *Neuter* that end
 in [*u*]

Nouns of the fifth Declension are *Feminines*. Ex-
 cept *Meridies*, *Mascul.* and *Dies*; *Common*.

* Changing [*u*] in the Genitive.

Pronouns nineteen.

† **P**ronouns are Words that do supply the Place
 Of Nouns, and have their Gender, Number, Case.

EGO, tu, sui, ille, ipse, is,
 Hic, iste, meus, tuus, suus, quis,
 Qui, noster, vester, nostras, vestras; *some*
 To Cujas add *cujus, cuja, cujum.*

Ego

† Some are call'd *Demonstratives*, as *ego, tu, sui*; some *Possessives*,
 as *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*; *Relative*, *qui*; *Interrogatives*, as
cujas, cujus, quis.

Ego is a Pronoun of the first Person.

Singulariter.	Nom. * <i>Ego</i> , I	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Nos</i> , we (us
	Gen. <i>mei</i> , of me		G. <i>nostrum</i> , vel <i>nostri</i> , of
	Dat. <i>mibi</i>		D. <i>nobis</i>
	Acc. <i>me</i>		Ac. <i>nos</i>
	Voc. <i>caret</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
	Abl. <i>me</i>		A. <i>nobis</i>

* *Egomet*, &c.

Tu is a Pronoun of the second Person, and speaketh to one.

Singulariter.	N. † <i>Tu</i> , you, or thou	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Vos</i> , ye
	G. <i>tui</i> , of thee		G. <i>vestrum</i> , vel <i>vestri</i>
	D. <i>tibi</i>		D. <i>vobis</i>
	A. <i>te</i>		A. <i>vos</i>
	V. <i>tu</i>		V. <i>vos</i>
	A. <i>te</i>		A. <i>vobis</i>

† *Tumet*, &c. every Vocative Case is of the second Person.

Ille is a Pronoun of the third Person.

	He, she, that.		They, those.
Singulariter.	N. § <i>Ille</i> , <i>illa</i> , <i>illud</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>illi</i> , <i>illæ</i> , <i>illa</i>
	G. <i>illius</i> , of him, or her		G. <i>illorum</i> , <i>illarum</i>
	D. <i>illi</i>		<i>illorum</i> , of them
	A. <i>illum</i> , <i>illam</i> , <i>illud</i>		D. <i>illis</i> , to them
	V. <i>caret</i>		A. <i>illos</i> , <i>illas</i> , <i>illa</i>
	A. <i>illo</i> , <i>illa</i> , <i>illo</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
			A. <i>illis</i>

§ All other Pronouns, and also Nouns, are of the third Person, unless they be joined to *ego*, or *tu*.

Singulariter.	Singulariter.
Nom. § <i>ipse</i> , <i>ipsa</i> , <i>ipsum</i>	Acc. <i>Ellum</i> , <i>ellam</i> , <i>ellum</i>
Gen. <i>ipsius</i>	Pluraliter.
Dat. <i>ipsi</i> , &c.	Acc. <i>Ellos</i> , <i>ellas</i>

§ *Ipsē*, he; *Ellum*.

Singulariter, and Pluraliter.	Nom. * <i>caret</i>
	Gen. <i>sui</i> , of him, or themselves
	Dat. <i>sibi</i>
	Acc. <i>se</i>
	Voc. <i>caret</i>
	Abl. <i>se</i>

* *Sui* is a Pronoun reciprocal, that is, it relateth to the Person or Thing that went last before. So *Suus*.

This.

These.

Singulariter.	N. † <i>Hic, hæc, hoc</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Hi, bæ, bæc</i>
	G. <i>hujus</i>		G. <i>horum, harum, borum</i>
	D. <i>huic</i>		D. <i>his</i>
	A. <i>hunc, hanc, hoc</i>		A. <i>hos, has, hæc</i>
	V. <i>caret</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
	A. <i>hoc, bæc, hoc</i>		A. <i>his</i>

† Nominative *istic, istæc, istoc*; Accusative *istunc, istanc, istoc*; Ablative *istoc*; Accusative Plural *isthæc*; so *Illic*. Nominative *biccine, bæccine, boccine*; Accusative *buncine, bancine, boccine*; Ablative *bocine, baccine, boccine*; Accusative Plural *bæccine*.

He, she, that.

These.

Singulariter.	N. § <i>Is, ea, id</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>ii, eæ, ea</i> (their)
	G. <i>ejus, his, hers</i>		G. <i>eorum, earum, eorum</i>
	D. <i>ei</i>		D. <i>iis, vel eis</i>
	A. <i>eum, eam, id</i>		A. <i>eos, eas, ea</i>
	V. <i>caret</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
	A. <i>eo, ea, eo</i>		A. <i>iis, vel eis</i>

§ *The same*, Nominative *idem, eadem, idem*; Genitive *ejusdem, &c.* Behold him, or her, Accusative *ecum, ecam*; Accusative Pluraliter *eccos, eccas*.

Which.

Singulariter.	N. † <i>Qui, quæ, quod</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Qui, quæ, quæ</i>
	G. <i>cujus, whose</i>		G. <i>quorum, quarum, quorum</i>
	D. <i>cui</i> (whom)		D. <i>quibus, vel quibus</i>
	A. <i>quem, quam, quod</i>		A. <i>quos, quas, quæ</i>
	V. <i>caret</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
	A. <i>quo, qua, quo vel qui</i>		A. <i>quibus, vel quibus</i>

† So *quilibet*, every one; *quisvis*, any one; *quicunque*, whosoever; *quidam*, a certain.

Sin-

Who, what.

Singulariter.	N. * <i>Quis, quæ, quid</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>qui, quæ, quæ</i>
	G. <i>cujus</i> , whose		G. <i>quorum, quarum, quorum</i>
	D. <i>cui</i>		D. <i>quibus</i>
	A. <i>quem, quam, quid</i>		A. <i>quos, quas, quæ</i>
	V. <i>caret</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
	A. <i>quo, qua, quo</i>		A. <i>quibus</i>

* So *ecquis*, who; but the other Compounds make *qua, quid*: as *siquis*, *aliquis*, if any; *siqua*, *siquid*; *aliqua*, *aliquid*, vel *aliquid*; *quispiam*, any; *quisnam*, who; *quisquam*, any one; *quisque*, every one; are declined like *quis*.

Whosoever, whatsoever.

Singulariter.	N. <i>Quisquis, quicquid</i>	Pluraliter.	N. <i>Quiqui</i>
	G. <i>cujuscujus</i>		G. <i>quorumquorum</i>
	D. <i>cuieni</i>		D. <i>quibusquibus</i>
	A. <i>quemquem, quicquid</i>		A. <i>quosquos</i>
	V. <i>caret</i>		V. <i>caret</i>
	A. <i>quoquo</i>		A. <i>quibusquibus</i>

Meus, my; *tuus*, thine; *suus*, his or their; *noſter*, our; *veſter*, your; *cujus*, whose, are declined like *bonus*; except that *meus* in the Vocative is *mi*, *mea*, *meum*.

Noſtras, our Countryman, or one of our Side; *Veſtras*, your, &c. and *cujas*, whose, are declined like *felix*.

Of Verbs Personal, four Kinds; Active, Passive, Neuter, Deponent.

† **V**ERBS have their Mood, and Tense, and signify Either to do, to suffer, or to be.

Amare, to love; *amari*, to be loved; *esse*, to be.

† Verbs are called Personal, because they are declined with three Persons in both Numbers.

THE *Active Verb* doth signify to do,
So may the *Neuture*, both must end in [o.]*

Amo, I love. *Curro*, I run.

* Except *sum*, and his Compounds. Actives may take *r*, to be made *Passive Personals*, Verb *Neuters* cannot; some *Neuters* signify passively, and are called *Neuter Passives*; as *vapulo*, I am whipp'd.

IN [or] both *Passive* and *Deponent* run;
To do *Deponent*, *Passive* to be done.

Amor, I am loved. *Loquor*, I do speak.

Persons, three.

WITH *Verbs* three *Persons* in both *Numbers* may
Join and agree, I, Thou, He, We, Ye, They.

Singular.	{	Ego amo, I love.	{	Plural.	{	nos amamus, we love.
		tu amas, thou lovest.				vos amatis, ye love.
		ille amat, he loveth.				illi amant, they love.

Moods, four.

INDICATIVES do ask or plainly shew,
Without a Sign, a Reason false or true,
Amat, he loveth; *amas tu*, dost thou love?

* **I**MPERATIVES we clearly understand,
Receive both Name, and Nature, from Command.

* Imperatives want the first Person.

Ama, love thou; *Mouete vos*, do ye advise.

MAY, might, would, should, make the *Subjunctive*
known,
Sometimes an *Adverb* or *Conjunction*.

Si faciam, if I do; *ut videam*, that I may see, or let
me see.

I Nfinitives which [to] before them use,
Number and Person in their Mood refuse.

Amare, to love ; *possum facere*, I can do, or I am able to do.

Gerunds, three ; Supines, two.

I N di, do, dum, the Gerunds chime, and close :
[um] the first Supine, [u] the latter shews.

Amandi, of loving ; *amando*, in loving ; *amandum*, to love.

Monitum, to advise ; *Monitu*, to be advised.

Tenses five.

FIVE Tenses which their Signs discover still,
* I do, I did, I have, had, shall, or will.

* Active Signs, Do, did. Have, had. Shall or will.

Present Tense.	<i>Amo</i> , I do love.
Preter	Imperfect. <i>amabam</i> , I did love.
	Perfect. <i>amavi</i> , I have loved.
	Pluperfect. <i>amaveram</i> , I had loved.
Future Tense.	<i>amabo</i> , I shall or will love.

But if these Signs come not before Verbs, they are Verbs of themselves, as

I do, *facio* ; I did, *faciebam*, or *feci*, &c.

I have, *babeo* ; I had, *habui*, *habueram*.

I will, *volo* ; I would, *velim*, *vellem*, &c.

I will not, *nolo*, *nolim* ; I would not, *nollem*.

I can, *possum* ; I could, *potui*, &c. I might, *possem*.

I ought, *debeo*, *debui*, *deberem*, &c.

So likewise the Signs Passive.

Am, art, is, are, *Was*, were, wert, *Have been*, had been, shall or will be.

I am,

I am, *sum, sim* ; I was, *eram, essem* ; I have been, *fui* ;
I had been, *fueram, fuisset* ; I shall or will be, *ero, fuero*.

Conjugations four.

THE first bath [a] long before [re] and [ris],
as *amare,* *amaris.*
[e] long the second Conjugation is,
as *monere,* *moneris.*
[e] short is of the third a perfect Sign,
as *legere,* *legeris.*
But with [i] long [io] the fourth decline,
as *audire,* *audiris.*

Verbs in O, of the four Conjugations, are
declin'd after these Examples.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I do, thou dost, he doth. We do, ye do, they do.

Singul.	{	<i>Am o, as, at.</i>	Plur.	{	<i>amus, atis, ant.</i>
		<i>Mon eo, es, et.</i>			<i>emus, etis, ent.</i>
		<i>Leg o, is, it.</i>			<i>imus, itis, unt.</i>
		<i>Aud io, is, it.</i>			<i>imus, itis, iunt.</i>

Preterimperfect Tense.

I did, thou didst, he did. We did, ye did, they did.

Singul.	{	<i>Am abam, abas, abat.</i>	Plur.	{	<i>abamus, abatis, abant.</i>
		<i>Mon }ebam, ebas, ebat.</i>			<i>ebamus, ebatis, ebant.</i>
		<i>Leg }</i>			
		<i>Aud iebam, iebas, iebat.</i>			<i>iebamus, iebatis, iebant.</i>

Pre-

Preterperfect Tense.

I have, thou hast, he hath. We have, ye have, they have.

Singul. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Amav} \\ \text{Monu} \\ \text{Leg} \\ \text{Audio} \end{array} \right\} i, isti, it. \text{ Plural. } imus, istis, erunt \text{ vel } ere.$

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had, thou hadst, he had. We had, ye had, they had.

Singul. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Amave} \\ \text{Monue} \\ \text{Leg} \\ \text{Audire} \end{array} \right\} ram, ras, rat. \text{ Plural. } ramus, ratis, rant.$

Future Tense.

I will, thou wilt, he will. We, ye, they.

Singul. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am abo} \\ \text{Mon ebo} \\ \text{Leg am} \\ \text{Aud iam} \end{array} \right\} bis, bit. \text{ Plural. } bimus, bitis, bunt.$
 $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Leg am} \\ \text{Aud iam} \end{array} \right\} es, et. \text{ Plural. } emus, etis, ent.$

The second Person of this Tense is used for the Imperative.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Love thou,

let him.

Singul. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Am a, ato,} \\ \text{Mon e, eto,} \\ \text{Leg e, ito,} \\ \text{Aud i, ito,} \end{array} \right\} \text{ tu } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ato,} \\ \text{eto,} \\ \text{ito,} \\ \text{ito,} \end{array} \right\} \text{ ille}$

love

love ye, let them.

Plur.	{	ate, atote	vos	{	anto	} il. il
		ete, etote			ento	
		ite, itote			unto	
		ite, itote			iunto	

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may, thou may'st, he may. We, ye, they.

Sing.	{	Am em, es, et.	} as, at.	Plur. amus, atis, ant.
		Mon eam		
		Leg am		
		Aud iam		

This Tense supplies the first Persons of the Imperative Mood, and may be generally used for it, with the Conjunction *ut*; as *ut videam*, let me see; *cures*, have you a Care; *fiat*, let it be done; *faciamus*, let us make; *sitis*, be ye; *valeant*, let them go. Here may be understood, *velim*, *jubeo*, *fac*, *ut*, &c.

Preterimperfect Tense.

I would or should.

Sing.	{	Am arem	} res, ret.	Plur. remus, retis, rent.
		Mon erem		
		Leg erem		
		Aud irem		

Preterperfect Tense.

I have.

Sing.	{	Amave	} rim, ris, rit,	Plur. rimus, ritis, rint.
		Monue		
		Lege		
		Audive		

Pre-

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had.		
Singular.	<i>Amavis</i>	} <i>sem, ses, set.</i> Plur. <i>semus, setis, sent.</i>
	<i>Monuiss</i>	
	<i>Legis</i>	
	<i>Audiuiss</i>	

Future Tense.

I shall.		
Singular.	<i>Amave</i>	} <i>ro, ris, rit.</i> Plur. <i>rimus, ritis, rint.</i>
	<i>Monue</i>	
	<i>Lege</i>	
	<i>Audive</i>	

This Tense is also used Imperatively.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense, and Imperfect Tense.

<i>Am are</i>	} <i>to</i>	love.
<i>Mon ere</i>		advise.
<i>Leg ere</i>		read.
<i>Aud ire</i>		hear.

Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense.

<i>Amav</i>	} <i>isse</i>	} <i>to have or had</i>	loved.
<i>Monu</i>			advised.
<i>Leg</i>			read.
<i>Audiu</i>			heard.

Future Tense.

<i>Amatu</i>	} <i>rum esse, vel fore,</i>	} <i>to</i>	} love	} hereafter.
<i>Monitu</i>				
<i>Lettu</i>				
<i>Auditu</i>				

Although the Infinitives in *rum*, and *rum*, were anciently used, when they answered without altering their Termination, to every Number and Gender, as *Credo inimicos meos dicturum*, I believe that mine Enemies will say; yet they are not now in Use with the best Authors,

who supply this Tense, by the Participles in *rus*, and *tus*, alterable in Gender and Number (of which Infinitive Verbs are not capable) as when we would say, I promise that I will satisfy, instead of saying *promitto quod ego satisfaciam* (by plain Concord) we say elegantly *promitto me satisfacturum*, and so in the Plural, *nos, vos, aut illos satisfacturos esse pollicemur*, we promise that we, ye, or they shall satisfy; *illæ dixerunt se empturas*, the Women said they would buy; and so in the Neuter, by altering the Gender, and Number, to agree with the Substantive.

GERUNDS.*

Of loving.	in loving.	to love.
<i>Am andi.</i>	<i>ando.</i>	<i>andum.</i>
<i>Mon endi.</i>	<i>endo.</i>	<i>endum.</i>
<i>Leg endi.</i>	<i>endo.</i>	<i>endum.</i>
<i>Aud iendi.</i>	<i>iendo.</i>	<i>iendum.</i>

*These Gerunds are seldom used in the Passive English.

SUPINES.

<i>Amat</i>	}	<i>um.</i>	}	to	{	love.	{	<i>Amat</i>	}	<i>u.</i>	}	to	{	loved.
<i>Monit</i>						advise.		<i>Monit</i>						advised.
<i>Let</i>						read.		<i>Let</i>						read.
<i>Audit</i>						hear.		<i>Audit</i>						heard.

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.				Future Tense.				
<i>Am</i>	{	<i>ans,</i>	loving.	<i>amat</i>	{	<i>urus,</i>	love.	
<i>Mon</i>			advising.	<i>monit</i>			to, or	advise.
<i>Leg</i>			reading.	<i>let</i>			about	read.
<i>Aud</i>			hearing.	<i>audit</i>			to	hear.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{	* <i>Sum</i> , I am.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Sumus</i> , we are.
		<i>Es</i> , thou art.				<i>Estis</i> , ye are.
		<i>Est</i> , he is.				<i>Sunt</i> , they are.

* So are the Compounds of *Sum* declined, but *Prosum*, where a Vowel follows *pro*, takes [d] as *prodes*, *prodest*. *Adsum* makes *ades* in the Imperative Mood. Thus *Obsum*, *intersum*, *præsum*, *desum*, *absum*, are declin'd.

Imperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Eram</i> , I was.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Eramus</i> , we were.
		<i>Eras</i> , thou wert.				<i>Eratis</i> , ye were.
		<i>Erat</i> , he was.				<i>Erant</i> , they were.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Fui</i> , I have been.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Fuimus</i> , we have been.
		<i>Fuisti</i> , thou hast been.				<i>Fuistis</i> , ye have been.
		<i>Fuit</i> , he hath been.				<i>Fuerunt</i> vel <i>Fuere</i> , they (have been.)

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Fueram</i> , I had been.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Fueramus</i> , we had been.
		<i>Fueras</i> , thou hadst been.				<i>Fueratis</i> , ye had been.
		<i>Fuerat</i> , he had been.				<i>Fuerant</i> , they had been.

Future Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Ero</i> , I shall or will be.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Erimus</i> , we shall be.
		<i>Eris</i> , thou shalt or wilt be.				<i>Eritis</i> , ye shall be.
		<i>Erit</i> , he shall or will be.				<i>Erant</i> , they shall or (will be.)

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing.	{	<i>Esto tu</i> , be thou.	{	Plur.	{	<i>Estote vos</i> , be ye.
		<i>Esto ille</i> , let him be.				<i>Sunto illi</i> , let them be.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Sim</i> , I may be.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Simus</i> , we may be.
		<i>Sis</i> , thou mayst be.				<i>Sitis</i> , ye may be.
		<i>Sit</i> , he may be.				<i>Sint</i> , they may be.

Imperfect Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Essem</i> , I was, would or should	{	Plural.	{	<i>Essemus</i> , we were.
		<i>Esset</i> , thou wert.				<i>Essetis</i> , ye were.
		<i>Esset</i> , he was.				<i>Essent</i> , they were.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Fuerim</i> , I have been.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Fuerimus</i> , we have been.
		<i>Fueris</i> , thou hast been.				<i>Fueritis</i> , ye have been.
		<i>Fuerit</i> , he has been.				<i>Fuerint</i> , they have been.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Fuissem</i> , I had been.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Fuissemus</i> , we had been.
		<i>Fuisses</i> , thou hadst been.				<i>Fuissetis</i> , ye had been.
		<i>Fuisset</i> , he had been.				<i>Fuissent</i> , they had been.

Future Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Fuero</i> , I shall or will be.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Fuerimus</i> , we shall.
		<i>Fueris</i> , thou shalt.				<i>Fueritis</i> , ye shall.
		<i>Fuerit</i> , he shall.				<i>Fuerint</i> , they shall.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense, *Esse*, to be.

Perfect and Preterpluperfect Tense, *Fuisse*, to have or had been.

Future Tense. *Fore*; vel *Futurum esse*, to be hereafter.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Futurus, to be, or about, or ready to be.

Verba

Verbs Passive of the four Conjugations.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I am, thou art, he is.		We are, ye are, they are.	
Singulariter.	<i>Am</i> or, aris, vel are, atur.	Pluraliter.	<i>amur, amini, antur.</i>
	<i>Mon</i> eor, eris, vel ere, etur.		<i>emur, emini, entur.</i>
	<i>Leg</i> or, eris, vel ere, itur.		<i>imur, imini, untur.</i>
	<i>Aud</i> ior, iris, vel ire, itur.		<i>imur, imini, iuntur.</i>

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singulariter.

I was, thou wert, he was.	
<i>Am</i>	<i>abar, abaris, vel abare, abatur.</i>
<i>Mon</i>	{ <i>ebar, ebaris, vel ebare, ebatur.</i>
<i>Leg</i>	
<i>Aud</i>	<i>iebar, iebaris, vel iebare, iebatur.</i>

Pluraliter.

We were, ye, they.	
{	<i>bamur, bamini, bantur.</i>
	<i>bamur, bamini, bantur.</i>
	<i>iebamur, iebamini, bantur.</i>

Verbs in [*or*] have properly no Preterperfect Tenses, nor Preterpluperfect Tenses, nor Future Tense in the Subjunctive Mood, but these are supplied by the Nominative Cases of the Participles of the Preter Tense (which have their several Genders) and the Tenses of the Verb *Sum*; as when you would say, I have been loved, it is circumlocuted by *sum* or *fui* I have been, and *amatus* loved.

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

	I have been,	thou hast been,	he hath been.
<i>Amatus</i>	{	Singul.	
<i>Monitus</i>			
<i>Lactus</i>	{	sum, vel fui; es, vel fuisti; est, vel fuit,	
<i>Auditas</i>		Plural.	(fuerunt, vel fuere.
		ti sumus, vel fuimus; estis, vel fuistis; sunt.	

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been, thou hadst been, he had been.

Amatus } Singul. (*fuerat*.
Monitus } *eram, vel fueram; eras, vel fueras; erat, vel*
Letus } Plural. (*erant, vel fuerant*.
Auditus } *eti eramus, vel fueramus; eratis, vel fueratis;*

Future Tense.

I shall or will be.

Singular. *Am abor,* } *beris, vel bere, bitur.* Pl. *bimur, bimi-*
Mon ebor, } *(xi, buntur.*
Leg ar, } *eris, vel ere, etur.* Pl. *emur, emini, entur.*
Aud iar, }

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singulariter.

Be thou.

Am are, ator } *tu,* { *ator* } *ille.*
Mon ere, etor } { *etor* }
Leg ere, itor } { *itor* }
Aud ire, itor. } { *itor* }

Pluraliter.

{ *amini* } *vos,* { *antor* } *illi.*
{ *emini* } { *entor* }
{ *imini* } { *untor* }
{ *imini* } { *iuntur* }

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may be.

Singular. *Am er, eris, vel ere, etur.* Pl. *emur, emini, entur.*
Mon ear, } *aris, vel are, atur.* Pl. *amur, amini, antur.*
Leg ar, }
Aud iar, }

Pre-

Preterimperfect Tense.

I was, would or should be.

Singular.	<i>Am arer,</i>	} reris, vel rere, retur. Pl. remur, reminis, (rentur.
	<i>Mon erer,</i>	
	<i>Leg erer,</i>	
	<i>Aud irer,</i>	

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been.

<i>Amatus</i>	Singul.	} <i>sim, vel fuerim; sis, vel fueris; sit, vel fuerit, (vel fuerint.</i>
<i>Monitus</i>	Plural.	
<i>Lectus</i>		
<i>Auditus</i>		
		<i>ti simus, vel fuerimus; sitis, vel fueritis; sint.</i>

Preterpluperfect Tense supplied.

I had been.

<i>Amatus</i>	Singul.	(<i>fuisset.</i>)
<i>Monitus</i>	} <i>essem, vel fuisset; esses, vel fuisses; esset, vel fuisset.</i>	(essent vel fuissent.
<i>Lectus</i>		
<i>Auditus</i>		
	Plural.	
	<i>ti essemus, vel fuissetus; essetis, vel fuissetis.</i>	

Future Tense supplied.

I shall or will be.

<i>Amatus</i>	Singul.	} ero, vel fuero; eris, vel fueris; erit, vel fuerit. (erunt, vel fuerint.
<i>Monitus</i>	Plural.	
<i>Lectus</i>		
<i>Auditus</i>		
		ti erimus, vel fuerimus; eritis, vel fueritis;

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Preterimperfect Tense.

<i>Am ari,</i>	} to be	} loved.
<i>Mon eri,</i>		
<i>Leg i,</i>		
<i>Aud iri</i>		
		advised.
		read.
		heard.

The Preterperfect and Preterpluperfect Tense are supplied by the Accusative Cases of the Participle of the Preter Tense, before the Verb Infinitive *esse* or *fuisset*.
Per-

Perfect and Pluperfect Tense.

<i>Amatum</i>	} <i>esse, vel fuisse,</i> }	to have or had been.	} loved. advised. read. heard.
<i>Monitum</i>			
<i>Lectum</i>			
<i>Auditum</i>			

The Future Tense is supplied by the Participle of the Preter Tense before the Infinitive Passive *iri*, and this Tense is absolved by the Accusative of the Participle in *dus, amandum, am, um, esse*. Plur. *amandos, as, a*.

Future Tense supplied.

<i>Amatum</i>	} <i>iri,</i> }	to be	{ loved, advised, read, heard, }	} hereafter.
<i>Monitum</i>				
<i>Lectum</i>				
<i>Auditum</i>				

PARTICIPLES.

Preter Tense.		Future Tense.	
<i>Amatus</i>	loved.	<i>Amandus</i>	{ loved. advised. read. heard.
<i>Monitus</i>	advised.	<i>Monendus</i>	
<i>Lectus</i>	read.	<i>Legendus</i>	
<i>Auditus</i>	heard.	<i>Audiendus</i>	

Deponents are declined with the Gerunds and Active Participles, first Supine.

Hortor, Hortaris vel Hortare, Hortatus sum vel sui, Hortari, Hortandi, do, dum, Hortatum, Hortans, Hortaturus, Hortandus, to exhort.

Participles of the Preter Tense in Verbs Deponents have Active and Passive Signification, because their Verbs were anciently held Common. Their Participles in *dus* always signify passively. In Verbs Deponents we may fancy a regular Active, to form the Perfect Tense, as declining *Horto, hortas, hortavi, &c.* and from *Hortatu* to form *Hortatus* by adding *s*.

For.

Formation of Tenses.

The Present and Preterperfect Tense are the two Principal Tenses, from which the rest are formed.

Preterens cum Prole.

The Preterimperfect Tense is formed of the Present Tense.

Indicative.

Amabam of *amo*, by changing *o* into *abam*.

Monebam of *moneo*

Legebam of *lego*

Audiebam of *audio*

} by changing *o* into *ebam*.

The Future Tense is formed of the Present Tense.

Amabo

Monebo

Legam

Audiam

} of {

Amo

Moneo

Lego

Audio

} by changing *o* into

abo.

ebo.

am.

Imperative.

The Imperative Mood is formed of the second Person of the present Tense, in three Conjugations.

Ama

Mone

Audi

} from {

Amas

Mones

Audis

} by taking away *s*.

Legis from *Legis*, by changing *is* into *e*.

Subjunctive.

The Subjunctive Present Tense is formed of the Indicative Present Tense.

Amem of *Amo*, by changing *o* into *em*.

Moneam

Legam

Audiam

} of {

Moneo,

Lego,

Audio,

} by changing *o* into *am*.

The Subjunctive Imperfect Tense is formed of the Imperative Mood.

Ama-

Amarem } of { *Ama* } by putting to *rem*.
Monerem } { *Mone* }
Legerem } { *Lege* }
Audirem } { *Audi* }

Infinitive.

Infinitive, Present and Imperfect Tense are formed of the Subjunctive Imperfect Tense.

Amare } from { *Amarem* } by taking away *m*.
Monere } { *Monerem* }
Legere } { *Legerem* }
Audire } { *Audirem* }

Perfectum cum Prole.

From the Preterperfect Tense of the Indicative Mood in every Conjugation Active, are formed the other Tenses; as from *Amavi*, by changing *i* into *eram*, *erim*, *issem*, *ero*, *issem*, are made.

Pluperfect. Indic.	<i>Amaveram.</i>
Perfect. Subj.	<i>Amaverim.</i>
Pluperf.	<i>Amavissem.</i>
Future,	<i>Amavero.</i>
Inf. Per. & Plu.	<i>Amavisse.</i>

Passives formed.

Indicative.

Amor } from { *Amo,* } by adding *r*.
Amabar } { *Amabam,* } by changing *m* into *r*.
Amabor } { *Amabo,* } by taking *r*.

Imperative.

Amare from *Ama*, by adding *re*.

Subjunctive.

Amer } from { *Amem,* } by changing *m* into *r*.
Amarer } { *Amarem,* }

In-

Infinitive.

- 1 *Amari* } from { *Amare* } by changing *e* into *i*.
 2 *Moneri* } { *Monere* }
 4 *Audiri* } { *Audire* }
 3 *Legi* from *Legere*, by changing *ere* into *i*.
-

ANOMALIES.

* *Eo*, to go.*Eo*, *is*, *ivi*, *ire*, *cundi*, *do*, *dum*, *itum*, *iens*, *iturus*.

* *Queo*, I can; *Nequeo*, I cannot, are declined like *Eo*, but that they want the Imperative Mood, Gerunds, and Present Participle.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Eo</i> , I go.	{	Plural.	<i>Imus</i> , we go.
		<i>Is</i> , thou goest.			<i>Itis</i> , ye go.
		<i>It</i> , he goes.			<i>Eunt</i> , they go.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Ibam</i> , I did go, or went.	{	<i>Ibamus</i> , we did go.	{
<i>Ibas</i> , thou didst go.		<i>Ibatis</i> , ye did go.	
<i>Ibat</i> , he did go.		<i>Ibant</i> , they did go.	

Preterperfect Tense.

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Ivi</i> , I have gone, or went.	{	<i>Ivimus</i> , we have gone.	{
<i>Ivisi</i> , thou hast gone.		<i>Ivisis</i> , ye have.	
<i>Ivit</i> , he hath gone.		<i>Iverunt</i> , vel <i>Ivere</i> , they have.	

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Singular.	{	<i>Iveram</i> , I had gone.	{	Plural.	<i>Iveramus</i> , we had gone.
		<i>Iveras</i> , thou hadst.			<i>Iveratis</i> , ye had.
		<i>Iverat</i> , he had.			<i>Iverant</i> , they had.

Future Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Ibo</i> , I shall, or will go.	<i>Ibimus</i> , we shall, or will go.
<i>Ibis</i> , thou shalt, or wilt.	<i>Ibitis</i> , ye shall, or will.
<i>Ibit</i> , he shall, or will.	<i>Ibunt</i> , they shall, or will.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>I</i> , vel <i>Ito tu</i> , go thou.	<i>Ite</i> , vel <i>Itoe vos</i> , go ye.
<i>Ito ille</i> , let him go.	<i>Eunto illi</i> , let them go.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
<i>Eam</i> , I go, or may go.	<i>Eamus</i> , we go.
<i>Eas</i> , thou goest.	<i>Eatis</i> , ye go.
<i>Eat</i> , he goes.	<i>Eant</i> , they go.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
<i>Irem</i> , I did, would, or should go.	<i>Iremus</i> , we did.
<i>Ires</i> , thou didst.	<i>Iretis</i> , ye did.
<i>Iret</i> , he did.	<i>Irent</i> , they did.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
<i>Iverim</i> , I have gone.	<i>Iverimus</i> , we have gone.
<i>Iveris</i> , thou hast.	<i>Iveritis</i> , ye have.
<i>Iverit</i> , he hath.	<i>Iverint</i> , they have.

Preterpluperfect Tense.

Sing.	Plur.
<i>Ivissem</i> , I had gone.	<i>Ivissemus</i> , we had gone.
<i>Ivisses</i> , thou hadst.	<i>Ivissetis</i> , ye had.
<i>Ivisset</i> , he had.	<i>Ivissent</i> , they had.

Future Tense.

Singul.	Plur.
<i>Ivero</i> , I shall, or will go.	<i>Iverimus</i> , we shall go.
<i>Iveris</i> , thou shalt.	<i>Iveritis</i> , ye shall.
<i>Iverit</i> , he shall.	<i>Iverint</i> , they shall.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense, *Ire*, to go.
 Perfect and Pluperfect Tense, *ivisse*, to have, or had gone.
 Future Tense, *Iturum esse*, to go hereafter.

GERUNDS.

Eundi, of going. *Eundo*, in going. *Eundum*, to go.

SUPINE.

Itum, to go.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. *Iens*, going. Future. *Iturus*, to go.

The Genitive is *euntis*, and so in the Compounds.

* *Possum*, *potes*, *potui*, *posse*, to may, or can, or to be able.

* Of *Potis* and *sum*.

Volo, *vis*, *volui*, *velle*, *volendi*, *do*, *dum*, Supinis caret, *volens*, to will, or to be willing.

† *Nolo*, *non vis*, *nolui*, *nolle*, *nolendi*, *do*, *dum*, Supinis caret, *nolens*, to will not, or to be unwilling.

† Ex non & *volo*.

§ *Malo*, *mavis*, *malui*, *malle*, *malendi*, *do*, *dum*, Supinis caret, *malens*, to had rather, or wish rather, or prefer.

§ Ex magis & *volo*.

** *Fero*, *fers*, *tuli*, *ferre*, *ferendi*, *do*, *dum*, *latum*, *latu*, *ferens*, *laturus*, to bear, to bring, or report.

Fio, *fis*, [*factus sum*, vel *fui*,] *fieri*, *factus*, *faciendus*, to be made, or done.

** *Fero* borrows a Preterperfect Tense from an old Verb *Tulo*, and may be of the third Conjugation, admitting the Figure Syncope, in some Tenses; as *Fers*, *fert*, *fertis*, *ferto*, *ferre*, *ferrem*, *ferre*, for *feris*, *ferit*, *feritis*, *ferito*, *ferite*, *fererem*, *ferere*, and so in the Passive. *Fio* is a Neuter Passive, and borrows the Preterperfect Tense supplied, *Factus sum*, vel *fui*, the last Supine *Factu*, and the Participle in *dus*, *Faciendus*, from the old Passive *Facior*, of *Facio*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singular.

Possūm, I can, or may.
Potes, thou mayst, or thou canst.
Potest, he may.

Plur.

Possūmus, we can.
Potesis, ye can.
Possunt, they can.

Imperfect Tense.

I could.

Singular. *Poteram*, *ras*, *rat*. Plur. *ramus*, *ratis*, *rant*.

I could.

Perfect Tense.

Singular. *Potui*, *isti*, *it*. Pl. *Potui**mus*, *istis*, *erunt* vel *ere*.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been able.

Singular. *Potueram*, *ras*, *rat*, Plur. *ramus*, *ratis*, *rant*.

Future Tense.

I shall be able.

Singular. *Potero*, *ris*, *rit*. Plur. *rimus*, *ritis*, *rint*.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I may, or can.

Singular. *Possim*, *sit*, *sit*. Plur. *simus*, *sitis*, *sint*.

Preterimperfect Tense.

I could, or might.

Singular. *Possē*, *ses*, *set*. Plur. *semus*, *setis*, *sent*.

Preterperfect Tense.

I could.

Singular. *Potuerim*, *ris*, *rit*. Plur. *rimus*, *ritis*, *rint*.

Pluperfect Tense.

I had been able.

Singular. *Potuissem*, *ses*, *set*. Plur. *semus*, *setis*, *sent*.

Future Tense.

I shall be able.

Singular. *Poturo*, *ris*, *rit*. Plur. *rimus*, *ritis*, *rint*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Imperf. Perfect and Pluperf.

Posse, to can, or to be able. *Potuisse*, to have, or had
 (been,
 I N.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	Plural.
I will, thou wilt, he will.	we will, ye will, they will.
<i>Volo, vis, vult.</i>	<i>Velumus, vultis, volunt.</i>
<i>Nolo, nonvis, nonvult.</i>	<i>Nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.</i>
<i>Male, mavis, mavult.</i>	<i>Malumus, mavultis, malunt.</i>

Imperfect Tense.

I would.	
Singul. { <i>Volebam,</i> <i>Nolebam,</i> <i>Malebam,</i>	bas, bat. Plur. <i>damus,batis, bant.</i>
	Preterperfect Tense.

I would.	
Singul. { <i>Volui,</i> <i>Nolui,</i> <i>Malui,</i>	isti, it. Plur. <i>imus, istis, erunt, vel ero.</i>
	Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been willing.	
Singul. { <i>Volueram,</i> <i>Nolueram,</i> <i>Malueram,</i>	ras, rat. Plur. <i>ramus, ratis, rant.</i>
	Future Tense.

I will.	
Singul. { <i>Volam,</i> <i>Nolam,</i> <i>Malam,</i>	es, et. Plur. <i>emus, etis, ent.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. *Noli, nolito*, do not thou.Plur. *Nolite, nolitote*, do not ye.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

I will.	
Singul. { <i>Velim,</i> <i>Nolim,</i> <i>Malim,</i>	lis, lit. Plur. <i>limus, litis, lint.</i>

I would.

Preterimperfect Tense.

Singul. { *Vellem,*
 { *Nollem,* } *les, let.* Plur. *lemus, letis, lent.*
 { *Mallem,*

I would.

Preterperfect Tense.

Singul. { *Voluerim,*
 { *Noluerim,* } *ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
 { *Maluerim,*

Preterpluperfect Tense.

I had been willing.

Singul. { *Voluisssem,*
 { *Noluisssem,* } *ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*
 { *Maluisssem,*

I will.

Future Tense.

Singul. { *Voluero,*
 { *Noluero,* } *ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
 { *Maluero,*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperf.

Perfect and Pluperf.

Velle, to will.*Voluisse,* to have been willing.*Nolle,* to will not.*Noluisse,* to have been unwilling.*Malle,* to have rather.*Maluisse,* to have been more will.

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense. { *Volens,* willing.
 { *Nolens,* unwilling.
 { *Malens,* more willing.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul. { *Fero,* I bear.
 { *Fers,* thou bearest.
 { *Fert,* he beareth. } Plur. { *Ferimus,* we bear.
 { *Fertis,* ye bear.
 { *Ferunt,* they bear.

I did bear.

Imperfect Tense.

Sing. *Ferebam,* *bas, bat.* Plur. *bamus, batis, bant.*

Preterperfect Tense.

I have born.

Sing. *Tuli, listi, lit.* Plur. *limus, listis, lerunt, vel leve.*

I had

I had. Preterpluperfect Tense.
 Sing. *Tuleram, ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*
 I will. Future Tense.
 Sing. *Feram, res, ret.* Plur. *remus, retis, rent.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singul.	Plural.
<i>Fer, ferto,</i> bear thou.	<i>Ferte, fertote vos,</i> bear ye.
<i>Ferto ille,</i> let him bear.	<i>Ferunto illi,</i> let them bear.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

I may. Present Tense.
 Sing. *Feram, ras, rat.* Plur. *ramus, ratis, rant.*
 I would. Imperfect Tense.
 Sing. *Perrem, res, ret.* Plur. *remus, retis, rent.*
 I have born. Perfect Tense.
 Sing. *Tulerim, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*
 I had. Pluperfect Tense.
 Sing. *Tulissē, ses, set.* Plur. *semus, setis, sent.*
 I will. Future Tense.
 Sing. *Tulero, ris, rit.* Plur. *rimus, ritis, rint.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present Tense and Imperf. Perfect and Pluperfect.
Ferre, to bear. *Tulisse, to have, or had born.*

SUPINES.

Latum, to bear. *Latu, to be born.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense. Future Tense.
Ferens, bearing. *Laturus, about to bear.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Singul.	{	<i>Fio,</i> I am made.	{	Plural.	{	<i>Firmus,</i> we are made.
		<i>Fis,</i> thou art made.				<i>Fitis,</i> ye are made.
		<i>Fit,</i> he is made.				<i>Fiunt,</i> they are made.

I was made. Imperfect Tense.
 Sing. *Fiebam, bas, bat.* Plur. *Fiebamus, batis, bant.*

Perfect Tense supplied.

Sing. *Factus sum*, vel *fui*; *es*, vel *fuiſti*; *eſt*, vel *fuit*.Pl. *Facti ſumus*, vel *fuimus*; *eſtis*, vel *fuiſtis*; *sunt*, *fuērunt*,Pluperfect Tense supplied. (vel *fuere*.

I had been.

(vel *fueraſt*.Sing. *Factus eram*, vel *fueraſt*; *eras*, vel *fueraſ*; *erat*,Pl. *Facti eramus*, vel *fueraſmus*; *eratis*, vel *fueraſtis*; *erant*,

I ſhall be.

Future Tense.

(vel *fueraſſent*.Sing. *Fiam*, *ſies*, *ſiet*. Plur. *emus*, *etis*, *ent*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

Plural.

Fito tu, be thou made.*Fitote vos*, be ye made.*Fito ille*, let him be made. | *Fiunto illi*, let them be
(made.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

I may be.

Present Tense.

Sing. *Fiam*, *as*, *at*. Plur. *amus*, *atis*, *ant*.

Imperfect Tense.

I would, or ſhould be.

Sing. *Fierem*, *res*, *ret*. Plur. *remus*, *retis*, *rent*.

Preterperfect Tense supplied.

I have been.

(ſuerit.

Sing. *Factus ſim*, vel *fueraſſim*; *ſis*, vel *fueraſſis*; *ſit*, velPl. *Facti ſimus*, vel *fueraſſimus*; *ſitis*, vel *fueraſſitis*; *ſint*, vel

Preterpluperfect Tense.

(ſuerint.

I had been.

(ſuiſſet.

Sing. *Factus eſſem*, vel *ſuiſſem*; *eſſes*, vel *ſuiſſes*; *eſſet* velPl. *Facti eſſemus*, vel *ſuiſſemus*; *eſſetis*, vel *ſuiſſetis*; *eſſent*,

Future Tense.

(vel *ſuiſſent*.

I ſhall be.

(ſuerit.

Sing. *Factus ero*, vel *fuero*; *eris*, vel *fueraſ*; *erit*, velPl. *Facti erimus*, vel *fueraſimus*; *eritis*, vel *fueraſſitis*; *erunt*,(vel *fueraſſent*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Imperf.

Perfect and Pluperf. supplied.

Fieri, to be made. | *Factum eſſe*, vel *ſuiſſe*, to have, or
(had been made.

Fu-

Future Tense supplied.

PARTICIPLES.

Preter Tense.

Factus made.

Future Tense.

Faciendus, to be made.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

* *Impers'nals* through all Tenses you will find,
Like a third Person singular declin'd.

Placet, it pleaseth.

Indic. *Placet*, *placebat*, *placuit*, *placuerat*, *placebit*.

Sub. *Placeat*, *placeret*, *placuerit*, *placuisse*, *placuerit*.

Inf. *Placere*, *placuisse*.

Passive Impersonal. *Itur*.

Indic. *Itur*, *ibatur*, *itum est*, vel *fuit*; *itum erat*, vel
fuerat; *ibitur*.

Sub. *Eatur*, *iretur*, *itum sit*, vel *fuerit*; *itum esset*,
vel *fuisse*; *itum erit*, vel *fuerit*.

Inf. *Iri*.

* *Impersonals* have commonly the Sign [*it*] before their *English*. The Participle joined with the *Auxiliar Verb est* in the *Impersonal Passives* is always used Neuter. *Verbs Neuter* may be *Impersonal Passive*, and answer to all Persons, by understanding an Ablative with a Preposition; as, *itur a me*, *te*, *illo*; *id est*, *Eo*, *is*, *it*; it is gone by me, thee, him; that is, I go, thou goest, he goeth, &c. When a Deed is signified to be done by many, the Neuter Impersonal is elegant, as *curritur*, i. e. *omnes currunt*, they all run.

Participles four.

Deriv'd from *Verbs*, declin'd like *Nouns*, are all
Those Parts of Speech we † Participles call.

† Participles are so called of taking Part of a Noun, and Part of a Verb: They differ not from Adjectives in Nature, but that they signify with Time; as *amans*, loving, hath Relation to the Present Time or Tense, &c.

A Participle* of the present Tense¹
 Hath [ing] in English, Latin [ans] or [en].

* Participles of the Present Tense are declined like *Felix*. If the Words in [ing] have [a] or [te] before them, they are Nouns Substantive, as *Lectio*, a Reading.

By d, n, t, the Perfect Tense is known,
 In † tus, fus, xus, do all the Latins run.

Loved, seen, knit.

Amatus, visus, nexus.

† Participles in [us] are declin'd like *Bonus*.

TO do the Future signifies in [rus.]
 And to be done the Future Tense in [dus.]

Amaturus, to love.

Amandus, to be loved.

Participles formed.

The Participle of the Present Tense.

<i>Amans</i>	} from	<i>Amabam</i>	} by changing [bam] into [us]
<i>Monens</i>		<i>Monebam</i>	
<i>Legens</i>		<i>Legebam</i>	
<i>Audiens</i>		<i>Audiebam</i>	

Future Active.

<i>Amaturus</i>	} from	<i>Amatu</i>	} by adding [rus.]
<i>Moniturus</i>		<i>Monitu</i>	
<i>Lecturus</i>		<i>Lectu</i>	
<i>Auditurus</i>		<i>Auditu</i>	

Preter Tense Participle.

<i>Amatus</i>	} from	<i>Amatu</i>	} by adding [s.]
<i>Monitus</i>		<i>Monitu</i>	
<i>Lectus</i>		<i>Lectu</i>	
<i>Auditus</i>		<i>Auditu</i>	

Future Passive.

<i>Amandus</i>	} from	<i>Amans</i>	} by changing [s.] into [dus.]
<i>Modendus</i>		<i>Monens</i>	
<i>Legendus</i>		<i>Legens</i>	
<i>Audiendus</i>		<i>Audiens</i>	

A D.

A D V E R B S.

Adverbs are Parts of Speech, which must be join'd
In constr'ing next to Verbs, to shew their Mind.

Of the Preterits and Supines of Verbs.

The Verbs of the first Conjugation, make the *second*
Person of the *Present Tense* in [*as,*] their *Præterit* in
[*avi,*] their *Supine* in [*atum,*] and their *Infinitive* in
[*are* ;] *as,*

Amo, amas, amavi, amatum, amare, to love.

Guberno, gubernavi, natum, nare, to rule.

No, navi, natum, nare, to swim.

Vocito, vocitavi, tatum, tare, to call often.

Except,

Cubo, cubui, cubitum, cubare, to lye down.

Creπο, crepui, crepitum, crepare, to give a crack.

Do, dedi, datum, dare, to give.

Domo, domui, domitum, domare, to tame.

Frico, fricui, frictum, fricare, to rub.

Juvo, juvi, jutum, juvare, to help.

Ajuvo, adjuvi, adjutum, adjuvare, to help.

Lavo, lavi, lotum, & lavatum, lavare, to wash.

Mico, micui, micare, to shine.

Neco, necui, nectum, necare, to kill.

Plico, plicui, plicare, to fold.

Applico, avi, atum, cui, citum, care, to apply.

Complico, avi, atum, ui, itum, are, to fold together.

Explico, cavi, atum, cui, citum, care, to explain.

Implico, cavi, atum, cui, citum, care, to wrap.

Duplico, duplicavi, duplicatum, care, to double.

Multiplico, multiplicavi, atum, are, to multiply.

Replico, replicavi, replicatum, replicare, to reply.

Supplico, supplicavi, supplicatum, care, to intreat.

Poto, potavi, potatum, & potum, potare, to drink.

Sono,

Sono, sonui, sonitum, sonare, to sound.
Seco, secui, sectum, secare, to cut.
Tono, tonui, tonitum, tonare, to thunder.
Sto, steti, statum, stare, to stand.
Veto, vetui, vetitum, vetare, to forbid.

The Verbs of the second Conjugation, make the *second Person* of the *Present Tense* in [*es,*] their *Præterit* in [*ui,*] their *Supine* in [*itum,*] and their *Infinitive* in [*ere,*] long: as,

Habeo, habui, habitum, habere, to have.
Monco, monui, monitum, monere, to advise.
Terreo, terrui, territum, terrere, to fright.

Except,

Algeo, alsi, algere, to be cold.
Ardeo, arsi, arsum, ardere, to burn.
Augeo, auxi, auxum, augere, to increase.
Caveo, cavi, cautum, cavere, to take care.
Censeo, sensui, censum, censere, to think.
Cico, cievi, citum, ciere, to trouble.
Conniveo, ixi & ivi, ivere, to wink with the Eyes.
Doceo, docui, doctum, docere, to teach.
Deleo, deleui, deletum, delere, to blot out.
Frigeo, frixi, frigere, to be cold.
Fleo, fleui, fletum, flere, to weep.
Ferveo, fovi, foveum, fovere, to be hot.
Foveo, fovi, fotum, fovere, to keep warm.
Faveo, favi, fautum, favere, to favour.
Hæreo, hæsi, hæere, to stick fast.
Indulgeo, indulsi, indultum, gere, to be indulgent.
Impleo, implevi, impletum, implere, to fill.
Jubeo, jussi, jussum, jubere, to command.
Luceo, luxi, lucere, to shine.
Lugeo, luxi, luctum, lugere, to lament.
Mulceo, mulsi, mulcere, to assuage.
Misceo, miscui, mistum, miscere, to mingle.
Mordeo, momordi, morsum, mordere, to bite.
Mulgeo, si & xi, tum & sum, gere, to milk.

Maneo,

Maneo, mansi, mansum, manere, to abide.
Moveo, movi, motum, movere, to move.
*Neo, nevi, netum, nere, to spin. **
Pendeo, pependi, pensum, pendere, to hang.
Appendeo, appendi, sum, dere, to hang over.
Prandeo, prandi, pransum, prandere, to dine.
Rideo, risi, risum, ridere, to laugh.
Sorbeo, bui, & psi, itum, & ptum, bere, to sup, swallow.
Sedeo, sedi, sessum, sedere, to sit.
Strideo, stridi, stridere, to make a Noise.
Suadeo, suasi, suasum, suadere, to persuade.*
Spondeo, spondi, sponsum, dere, to promise.
Teneo, tenui, tentum, tenere, to hold.
Tondeo, totondi, tonsum, tondere, to shave.
Torqueo, torxi, torsum, torquere, to wrest.
Torreo, torrui, tostum, torrere, to roast.
Turgeo, tursi, turgere, to swell.
Video, vidi, visum, videre, to see.
Vico, vievi, vietum, viere, to bind about.
Voveo, vovi, votum, vovere, to vow.
Urgeo, urxi, ursum, urgere, to urge.
Arceo, clareo, floreo, emineo, languo, noceo, pareo, pater,
*paveo, timeo, valeo, have no Supines. **
Aveo, and slaveo, have neither Preterits nor Supines.

The Verbs of the third Conjugation are Irregular ;
 they make the *second Person* of the *Present Tense* in
 • [is,] and their *Infinitive* in [ere] short.

The Verbs in [io,] make differently their *Præterits*
 and *Supines* ; as,

Capio, ii, cepi, captum, capere, to take.
Accipio, accepi, acceperum, accipere, to take.
Cupio, cupivi, cupitum, cupere, to desire.
Concutio, concussi, concussum, cutere, to shake.
Aspicio, aspexi, aspectum, aspicere, to look.
Facio, feci, factum, facere, to do.
Afficio, affeci, affectum, cere, to move the Affection.
Benefacio, benefeci, benefactum, facere, to do good.

Calefacio, calefeci, calefactum, calefacere, to warm.

Conficio, confeci, confectum, conficere, to finish.

Elicio, elicui, elicitedum, elicere, to draw from.

Allicio, allexi, allectum, allicere, to allure.

Illicio, illexi, illectum, illicere, to entice.

Pellicio, pellexi, pellectum, pellicere, to inveigle.

Fodio, fodi, foddum, fodere, to dig.

Fugio, fugi, fugitum, to flee, escape.

Pario, peperi, partum, parere, to bring forth.

Quatio, quassi, quassum, quaterere, to shake.

Rapio, rapui, raptum, rapere, to snatch away.

Sapio, sapivi & sapui, sapere, to be wise.

Jacio, jeci, jactum, jacere, to cast.

Abjicio, conjicio, adjicio, make eci, ectum,

The Verbs in [uo] make [ui, utum;] as,

Acuo, acui, acutum, acuere, to sharpen.

Arguo, argui, argutum, arguere, to argue.

Exuo, exui, exutum, exuere, to put off.

Statuo, statui, statutum, statuere, to resolve.

Suo, sui, sutum, suere, to sow.

Tribuo, tribui, tributum, tribuere, to give.

Except,

Fluo, fluxi, fluxum fluere, to flow.

Struo, struxi, structum, struere, to build.

Construo, construxi, constructum, struere, to construe.

Destruo, destruxi, structum, destruere, to destroy.

The following have no *Supines*.

Exspuo, expui, expuere, to spit out.

Inspuo, inspui, inspuere, to spit in.

Respuo, respui, respuere, to reject.

Luo, lui, luere, to pay, satisfy, purge.

Metuo, metui, metuere, to fear.

Pluo, plui, pluere, to rain.

Abnuo, abnui, abnuere, to refuse by nodding.

Renuo, renui, renuere, to deny.

Annuo, annui, annuere, to grant by nodding.

Congruo, grui, gruere, to agree, to be suitable.

The

The Verbs in (*bo*) make (*bi, bitum*;) as,
Bibo, bibi, bibitum, bibere, to drink.
Glubo, glubi, glubitum, glubere, to skin.

Except,

Nubo, nupsi, nuptum, nubere, to marry.
Scribo, scripsi, scriptum, scribere, to write.
Lambo, lambi, lambere, to lick.
Scabo, scabi, scabere, to scratch, claw.
Accumbo, accubui, accubitus, cubere, to lie by.
Discumbo, discubui, discubitus, bere, to sit at.
Occumbo, bui, bitum, bere, to fall down, to die.

The Verbs in (*co*) make differently their *Præteritis* and
Supines; as,

Dico, dixi, dictum, dicere, to say.
Duco, duxi, ductum, ducere, to lead.
Ico, ici, iustum, icere, to strike.
Parco, peperci, parsi, parcitum, sum, cere, to spare.
Vinco, vici, victum, vincere, to overcome.

The Verbs in (*co,*) make (*vi, tum*;) as,

Agnosco, agnovi, agnitum, agnoscere,
Cognosco, cognovi, cognitum, cognoscere, } to know.
Nosco, novi, notum, noscere,
Ignosco, ignovi, ignotum, ignoscere, to forgive.
Cresco, crevi, cretum, crescere, to increase.
Disco, didici, discere, to learn.
Compesco, compeisci, compeescere, to mitigate.
Calesco, calui, calefcere, to grow hot.
Erubescio, erubui, erubescere, to blush.
Pasco, pavi, pastum, pascere, to feed.
Posco, popasce, poscitum, poscere, to ask.
Scisco, scivi, scitum, sciscere, to make a Law.
Suesco, suevi, suetum, suescere, to have a Custom.
Conquinesco, to nod.
Fatisco, to be weary.
Hisco, to gape.
Labasco, to begin to start.

The Verbs in (do,) make differently their *Præterits* and *Supines*; as,

Cudo, cudi, cusum, cudere, to forge.

Edo, edi, esum, edere, esse, to eat.

Comedo, comedi, sum, ssum, edere, to eat with.

Pando, pandi, pansum, passum, pandere, to open.

Rudo, rudi, rudere, to bray as an Ass.

Strido, stridi, stridere, to make a Noise.

Tendo, tetendi, tensum, tendere, to spread.

Attendo, attendi, attensum, tum, dere, to attend.

Contendo, contendi, sum, tum, dere, to contend.

Pendo, pependi, pensum, pendere, to weigh.

Pedo, pepedi, peditum, pedere, to break Wind.

Tundo, tutudi, tunsum, tundere, to knock.

Contundo, contudi, sum, to pound in a Mortar.

Obtundo, obtudi, obtusum, dere, to make blunt.

Abdo, abdidi, abditum, abdere, to hide.

So *Addo, perdo, trado, vendo, obdo, indo, reddo, edo*, to publish, *dedo*.

Condo, condidi, conditum, condere, to build.

Credo, credidi, creditum, credere, to believe.

Abcondo, abscondi, absconsum, dere, to hide.

Sido, sidi, sidere, to sink down.

Frendo, frendi, frendere, to gnash the Teeth.

Fundo, fudi, fusum, fundere, to pour out.

Findo, fidi, fissum, findere, to cleave.

Scindo, scidi, scissum, scindere, to cut.

Ludo, lusi, lusum, ludere, to play.

Divido, divisi, divisum, dividere, to divide.

Claudo, clausi, clausum, claudere, to shut.

Excludo, exclusi, exclusum, excludere, to shut out.

Concludo, conclusi, conclusum, dere, to conclude.

Lædo, læsi, læsum, lædere, to hurt.

Allido, allisi, allisum, allidere, to dash against.

Collido, collisi, collisum, collidere, to dash against.

Illido, illisi, illisum, illidere, to beat against.

Rado, rasi, rasum, radere, to shave.

Rodo, rosi, rosum, rodere, to gnaw.

Pando, pandi, passum, pandere, to open.
Plando, plausi, plausum, plaudere, to clap Hands.
Trudo, trusi, trusum, trudere, to thrust out.
Vado, vasi, vasum, vadere, to go.
Evado, evasi, evasum, evadere, to escape.
Invado, invasi, invasum, invadere, to invade.
Cado, cecidi, casum, cadere, to fall.
Incido, incidi, incidere, to fall in.
Recido, recidi, recidere, to fall again.
Occido, occidi, occisum, occidere, to kill.
Accido, accidi, accidere, to happen.
Concido, concidi, concidere, to fall down, to cut.
Excido, excidi, excidere, to fall down, to cut.
Cædo, cæcidi, cæsum, cædere, to beat.
Cedo, cessi, cessum, cedere, to yield, to grant.
Accedo, accessi, accessum, ascedere, to approach.
Discedo, discessi, discessum, discedere, to depart.

The Verbs in (go,) make (xi, tum;) as,

Affligo, afflixi, afflictum, affligere, to afflict.
Assurgo, assurrexi, assurrectum, to rise up, unto.
Cingo, cinxi, cinctum, cingere, to enclose.
Fingo, finxi, fictum, fingere, to feign.
Jungo, junxi, junctum, jungere, to join.
Pingo, pinxi, pictum, pingere, to paint.
Rego, rexi, rectum, regere, to govern.
Distinguo, distinxi, distinctum, to distinguish.
Extinguo, extinxi, extinctum, guere, to put out.
Diligio, dilexi, dilectum, diligere, to love.
Intelligo, intellexi, lectum, ligere, to understand.
Negligo, neglexi, neglectum, negligere, to neglect.
Pergo, perrexi, perrectum, pergere, to go on.
Mingo, minxi, mictum, mingere, to make Water.
Pungo, punxi & pupugi, punctum, gere, to prick.
Expungo, expunxi, expunctum, gere, to wipe out.
Repungo, punxi & repupugi, tum, to prick again.
Ungo, unxi, unctum, ungere, to anoint.
Stringo, strinxi, strictum, stringere, to strain.

Surgo, surrexi, surrectum, surgere, to rise.
Ningo, ninxi, ningere, to snow.
Ango, anxii, angere, to vex himself.
Clango, claxii, clangere, to sound the Trumpet.
Vergo, vergere, to incline, to hang towards.
Ambigo, ambigere, to compass.

Except,

Ago, egi, actum, agere, to do.
Abigo, abegi, abactum, abigere, to drive away.
Affigo, affixi, affixum, affigere, to fasten at.
Cogo, coegi, coactum, cogere, to force.
Figio, fixi, fixum, figere, to fasten, to stick.
Frigo, frixi, frixum & frictum, frigere, to fry.
Lego, legi, lectum, legere, to read.
Colligo, collegi, collectum, colligere, to gather.
Pango, pegi, & panxi, & pepigi, pactum, pangere.
Circumpango, xi, pactum, to ram down all about.
Compingo, compegi, pactum, to join, to frame.
Impingo, impegi, impactum, to dash against.
Frango, fregi, fractum, frangere, to break.
Confringo, confregi, fractum, to break in Pieces.
Prodigo, prodegi, prodigere, to lavish.
Satago, sategi, satagere, to be busy.
Mergo, merxi, mersum, mergere, to dip.
Spargo, sparsi, sparsum, spargere, to spread.
Aspergo, aspersi, aspersum, aspergere, to sprinkle.
Tergo, terxi, tersum, tergere, to wipe clean.
Tango, tetigi, tactum, tangere, to touch.
Contingo, contigi, contactum, tingere, to happen.

The Verbs in (*bo*,) make (*xi, tum*;) as,

Trabo, traxi, tractum, trahere, to draw.
Vebo, vexi, vectum, vehere, to carry.

The Verbs in (*lo*,) make (*ui, itum*;) as,

Alo, alui, altum, alere, to nourish.
Molo, molui, molitum, molere, to grind.

Except,

Antecello, antecellui, antecelsum, to excel.
Excello, excellui, excelsum, ere, to excel, to surpass.
Præcello, præcellui, præcelsum, ere, to exceed.
Percello, perculi, perculsum, percellere, to strike.
Colo, colui, cultum, colere, to worship, to honour.
Fallo, fefelli, falsum, fallere, to cheat.
Refello, refelli, refellere, to refute.
Consulo, consului, consultum, sulere, to consult.
Pello, pepuli, pulsum, pellere, to push.
Appello, appuli, appulsum, appellere, to arrive.
Compello, compuli, compulsum, ere, to force.
Psallo, psalli, psallere, to sing.
Tollo, sustuli, sublatum, tollere, to take away.
Sallo, falli, falsum, fallere, to salt.
Vello, velli & vulsi, vulsum, vellere, to pluck out.
Volo, volui, velle, to be willing.
Malo, malui, malle, to be more willing.
Nolo, nolui, nolle, to be unwilling.
 The Verbs in (mo,) make (ui, itum;) as,
Gemo, gemui, gemitum, gemere, to groan.
Fremo, fremui, fremitum, fremere, to roar, cry out.
Tremo, tremui, tremere, to tremble.

Except,

Como, compsi, comptum, comere, to comb.
Adimo, ademi, ademptum, ere,
Demo, dempsi, demptum, demere, } to take away.
Dirimo, diremi, diremptum, dirimere, to separate.
Emo, emi, emptum, emere, to buy.
Premo, pressi, pressum, premere, to press.
Comprimo, compressi, compressum, to squeeze.
Opprimo, oppressi, oppressum, primere, to oppress.
Sumo, sumpsi, sumptum, sumere, to take.
Consumo, consumpsi, consumptum, to consume.

The Verbs in (no,) make differently their *Præterits*
 and *Supines*; as,

Cano, cecini, cantum, canere, to sing.

Concino, cinui, centum, cinere, to sing together.
Cerno, crevi, cretum, cernere, to see.
Gigno, genui, genitum, gignere, to bring forth.
Lino, lini, livi, levi, litum, linere, to besmear.
Pono, posui, positum, ponere, to put.
Sino, fivi, situm, sinere, to permit.
Sperno, spreui, spretum, spernere, to despise.
Sterno, stravi, tum, sternere, to lay on the Ground.
Consterno, constravi, stratum, to strew, cover.
Temno, tempsi, temptum, temnere, to despise.
Contemno, contempsi, contemptum, to despise.

The Verbs in (po,) make (psi, ptum;) as,

Carpo, carpsi, carptum, carpere, to gather.
Discerpo, discerpsi, cerptum, ere, to tear in Pieces.
Clepo, clepsi, cleptum, clepere, to rob.
Repo, repsi, reptum, repere, to creep.

Except,

Rumpo, rupi, ruptum, rumpere, to break.
Strepo, strepui, strepitum, strepere, to make a Noise.

The Verbs in (quo,) make (xi;) as,

Coqui, coxi, coctum, coquere, to bake.
But linquo, liqui, lictum, linquere, to forsake.
Relinquo, reliqui, relictum, relinquere, to abandon.

The Verbs in (ro,) make differently their *Præteriti* and *Supines*; as,

Gero, gessi, gestum, gerere, to carry.
Curro, cucurri, cursum, currere, to run.
Accurro, accurri, accursum, rere, to run hastily.
Concurro, concurri, concursum, rere, to flock together.
Succurro, succurri, succursum, to succour.
Fero, tuli, latum, ferre, to carry.
Affero, attuli, allatum, afferre, to bring.
Aufero, abstuli, ablatum, auferre, to take away.
Differo, distuli, dilatatum, differre, to delay.

Effero, extuli, elatum, efferre, to bring out.
Confero, contuli, collatum, conferre, to compare.
Infero, intuli, illatum, inferre, to carry in.
Offero, obtuli, oblatum, offerre, to present.
Suffero, sustuli, sublatum, sufferre, to suffer.
Quæro, quæsi, quæsitum, quærere, to seek.
Acquiro, acquisi, acquisitum, to acquire.
Tero, trivi, tritum, terere, to bruise.
Verro, verri, versum, verrere, to sweep.
Uro, ussi, usum, urere, to burn.
Occurro, occurri, occursum, occurrere, to meet.
Præcurro, præcucurri, præcursum, to run before.
Sero, sevi, satum, serere, to sow.
Assero, assevi, assitum, asserere, to plant near.
Dissero, dissevi, dissitum, differere, to sow scatteringly.
Insero, insemi, insitum, inserere, to ingraft.
Assero, asserui, assertum, asserere, to assure.
Dissero, disserui, disertum, differere, to discourse.
Insero, inserui, insertum, inserere, to put in.

The Verbs in (*so*,) make (*ivi, itum*;) as,

Arcesso, arcessi, arcessitum, ere, to go and call.
Capesso, pessi, pessitum, sere, to take in Hand.
Facezzo, facessi, facessitum, facessere, to dispatch.
Lacesso, lacessi, lacessitum, lacessere, to provoke.

Except,

Depso, depsi, depse, to mould.
Pinso, pinsui, pistum, pinsere, to bake.
Viso, visi, visere, to go and see.

The Verbs in (*to*,) make differently their *Præteritis* and *Supines*; as,

Flecto, flexi, flectum, flectere, to bend.
Meto, messui, messum, metere, to reap.
Mitto, misi, missum, mittere, to send.
Necto, nexui, nexum,nectere, to tie.
Peto, petivi, petitum, petere, to ask.

Plec-

Plecto, plexui, plexum, plectere, to twist.

Pecto, pexui, pexum, pectere, to comb.

Sterto, stertui, stertere, to snore.

Sisto, steti, statum, sistere, to stay.

Astisto, astiti, assistere, to assist.

Consisto, constiti, constitum, consistere, to consist.

Verto, verti, versum, vertere, to turn.

The Verbs in (vo,) make differently their *Præterits* and *Supines*; as,

Calvo, calvi, calvere, to abuse.

Solvo, solvi, solvere, to untie.

Vivo, vixi, vitum, vivere, to live.

Volvo, volvi, volutum, volvere, to roul.

The Verbs in (xo,) are but,

Nexo, nexui, nexum, nexere, to tie.

Texo, texui, textum, texere, to weave.

The Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, make the *second Person* of the *Present Tense* in (i,) their *Præterits* in (ivi,) their *Supines* in (itum,) and their *Infinitive* in (ire) long; as,

Audio, is, audiui, auditum, audire, to hear.

Cæcutio, cæcutivi, cæcutire, to be blind.

Gestio, gestivi, gestire, to be joyful.

Ineptio, ineptivi, ineptire, to play the Fool.

Linio, linivi, linitum, linire, to anoint.

Except,

Amicio, amicui, amixi, amicivi, itum, to cover.

Aperio, aperui, apertum, aperire, to open.

Comperio, peri, pertum, perire, to know certainly.

Esurio, esurivi, esurire, to be hungry.

Farcio, farsui, fartum, farcire, to stuff.

Fulcio, fulsi, fultum, fulcire, to prop.

Consercio, conserci, consertum, consercire, to stuff.

Haurio, hausi, haustum, haurire, to draw.

Operio, operui, opertum, operire, to cover.

Reperio, reperi, repertem, reperire, to find.
Sarcio, sarxi, sartum, sarcire, to mend.
Sancio, ixi, sanxi, sanctum, sancitum, cire, to decree.
Sentio, sensi, sensum, sentire, to feel.
Sepio, sepivi, & sepsi, septum, sepire, to hedge.
Salio, salii, & salui, saltum, salire, to jump.
Sepelio, sepeliui, sepultum, sepelire, to bury.
Singultio, singultivi, singultum, gultire, to sob.
Raucio, rausi, rausum, raucire, to be hoarse.
Vaneo, vānii, vānire, to be sold.
Venio, veni, ventum, venire, to come.
Vincio, vinxi, vinctum, vincere, to bind.

Of Verbs Deponent.

Amplector, amplexus sum, amplecti, to embrace.
Adipiscor, adeptus sum, adipisci, to acquire.
Blandior, blanditus sum, blandiri, to flatter.
Comminiscor, commentus sum, comminisci, to invent.
Confiteor, confessus sum, confiteri, to advow.
Divortor, diverti, to go out of his way.
Expergiscor, experrectus, expergisci, to awake.
Experior, expertus sum, experiri, to try.
Fateor, fassus sum, fateri, to advow.
Fatiscor, fessus sum, fatisci, to be weary.
Fruor, fruitus & fructus, frui, to enjoy.
Fungor, functus sum, fungi, to exercise.
Gradior, gressus sum, gradi, to walk.
Irascor, iratus sum, irasci, to be angry.
Labor, lapsus sum, labi, to slip.
Lætor, lætatus sum, lætari, to rejoice.
Medeor, medicatus sum, mederi, to remedy.
Mereor, meritus sum, mereri, to deserve.
Misereor, misertus sum, misereri, to pity.
Metior, mensus sum, metiri, to measure.
Mentior, mentitus sum, mentiri, to lie.
Morior, mortuus sum, mori, to die.
Nascor, natus sum, nasci, to be born.
Nanciscor, nactus sum, nancisci, to find.

Nitor, nisus & nixus sum, niti, to endeavour.
Loquor, locutus sum, loqui, to speak.
Obliviscor, oblitus sum, oblivisci, to forget.
Ordior, orsus sum, ordiri, to weave, to begin.
Orior, ortus sum, oriri, to rise.
Opperior, oppertus sum, opperiri, to stay for.
Liceor, licitus sum, liceri, to sell by Auction.
Paciscor, pactus sum, pacisci, to make a Covenant.
Patior, passus sum, pati, to suffer.
Polliceor, pollicitus sum, polliceri, to promise.
Profiteor, professus sum, profiteri, to profess.
Proficiscor, profectus sum, proficisci, to depart.
Queror, questus sum, queri, to complain.
Liquor, liquefactus sum, liqui, to be melted.
Reor, ratus sum, reri, to think.
Reminiscor, recordatus sum, reminisci, to remember.]
Ringor, ringi, to grin, to fret.
Sequor, sequutus sum, sequi, to follow.
Tueor, tuitus sum, tueri, to see, to defend.
Ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisci, to revenge.
Utor, usus sum, uti, to use.
Vescor, vesci, to eat.
Vereor, veritus sum, vereri, to fear.

Of some Verbs Neuter ; as,

Audeo, ausus sum, audere, to dare.
Fido, fisis sum, fidere, to trust.
Fio, factus sum, fieri, to be made.
Gaudeo, gavisus sum, gaudere, to rejoice.
Mæreo, mæstus sum, mærerere, to be sad.
Soleo, solitus sum, solere, to have a Custom.

Of some Impersonals ; as,

Constat, it is certain.
Licet, licuit & licitum est, it is lawful.
Libet, libuit & libitum est, they find it good.
Liquet, it is evident.
Pater, it is clear.

Placet, placuit & placitum est, they are willing.

Piget, piguit & pigitum est, they are sorry.

Pudet, puduit & puditum est, they are ashamed.

Miseret, misertum est, they have pity.

Oportet, it behoveth.

Tædet, tæduit & pertæsum est, they are very sorry.

Dico, duco, facio, fero, make in their Imperatives, *dis, duc, fac, fer*.

Odi, cœpi, memini, have no Present.

Ave, aveto, avete, avetote, good Morrow.

Salve, salveto, salvete, salvetote, God save you.

Vale, valeto, valete, valetote, farewell.

Quæso, I pray. *Quæsumus*, we pray.

Apage, apagite, stand away.

S Y N T A X.

Syntax is the due Order and Connexion of the Parts of Speech among themselves, according to the best Authors.

The Parts are $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Concord,} \\ \text{and} \\ \text{Government.} \end{array} \right.$

Concord is an Agreement.

- | | | |
|----|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. | $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Between the} \end{array} \right\}$ | * Nominative Case and the Verb. |
| 2. | | Substantive and Adjective. |
| 3. | | Antecedent and Relative. |

* Nominative Cases are often understood, but especially *ego, tu, ille, nos, vos, illi*, when there is no Distinction, or emphatical Signification intended. If you leave out the Conjunction *ibis*, which in Latin is called *quod*, or *ut*, the Nominative is elegantly turn'd into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood.

Note, A Verb between two Nominative Cases of divers Numbers, may sometimes agree with the Nominative Case that followeth it. *Conscientia mille sunt testes*, Conscience is a thousand Witnesses.

THE FIRST CONCORD.

Verbs with their Nom'natives true Concord make,
When they the same Number, and Person take.

Dum Felis dormit, saliant Mures.

While the Cats sleep, the Mice dance.

Oportet ut Mendax sit memor.

It is necessary that a Liar be mindful.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

THE * Adjective, and Substantive embrace ;
Confin'd to the same Gender, Number, Case.

* An Adjective or Relative between two Substantives of divers Genders, is sometimes found to agree with the latter, *Non omnis error stultitia est dicenda*, all Error is not to be called Folly ; *Nemo tollat saxum, qui limes ponitur*, let no Man take away the Stone, which is called a Boundary.

Bono loco res humanae sunt, quod nemo nisi, suo vitio miser.

Human Things are in a good Condition, because no Man is miserable, but by his own Fault.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

THE Antecedent and the † Relative,
Must the same Person, Gender, Number, give.

† When the English, *that*, may be turned into *which*, it is a Relative *qui*, &c. The first Thing to be observed in the Relative is his Case, wherein it agreeth not with the Antecedent (but by a *Gram.*) When there cometh no Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative must be the very Nominative Case to the Verb, by the first Concord ; but if any other Word come between the Verb and the Relative, the Relative is governed of the Verb following, or of some other Word in the Sentence.

Qui nimium properat, serius absolvit.

He that makeeth too much Haste, finisheth the more late.

Fane-

Fœneramus ea quæ collocamus in Pauperes..

We put those Things to Use, which we place upon the Poor.

Spartam quam nactus es, hanc orna.

Adorn that *Sparta* [or Province] which thou hast got.

FIGURATIVE CONCORD.

Enallage.

THE guiding Part in every Concord's that
Which answers to the Question, who, or what?
This sometimes proves to be no Words of Case,
But is an Aptote, and supplies the Place.

Est quædam flere voluptas.

To weep is a certain Pleasure.

Aliud cras. Alpha est litera.

Another to Moreow. *A*, is a Letter.

Velle suum cuique est.

His proper Will is to every one.

Syllepsis.

NOuns singular conjoin'd, when they precede
Verbs, Adjectives, or Relatives, may plead
A Plural Nature, and these three surrender
Themselves to the most worthy Person, Gender.

* *Amicus & aurum ignibus sunt probandi.*

A Friend and Gold are to be tried in the Fire.

Ego & res mea valemus.

I and my Business are well.

Ille cum fratre salvi sunt.

He with his Brothers are safe.

* The Masculine Gender is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine than the Neuter; but when Things are in Mention without Life, the Neuter is most worthy. Fire and Water are not to be intreated, or Things not to be intreated; *Aqua & ignis sunt inexorabilia.*

Synthesis.

Nouns Collective, though Singular they be.
 With Plural Verbs and Adjectives* agree.

* In Sense, not in Concord of Number or Gender. A Collective, is a Noun which signifies many in the Singular, and is equivalent to a Noun Plural. Of this Nature is a Noun Partitive, which signifies either a Part of a Multitude, or many severally.

Turba ruunt. Aperite aliquis ostium.

A Company rush in. Some of you open the Door.

Elephantus gravis.

An Elephant great with young.

Pars merſi tenuere ratem.

Part of the Men drowned, held by the Ship.

Government, or Construction.

Every word is commonly governed of that which goeth next before in orderly construing, except the Relative, which is to be governed of that which followeth. So likewise are the oblique Cases of *quis*, *qualis*, *quot*, *quotus*, *uter*, which follow the Course of the Relative, both for Concord and Government. One Verb may govern many Cases, for several Reasons, and by several Rules.

Construction of Substantives.

WHEN two concur, the latter Substantive
 With the Sign [of] assumes the Genitive.
 With [to] the Dative, if they both declare
 The same Thing, then their Cases equal are.

Anicularum deliramenta. † Carmen Virgilii.

Old Wives Tales. Virgil's Verse.

† *Carmen Virgilii*, Virgil's Verse, or the Verse of Virgil; this may (not inelegantly) be made in Latin by the Adjective Possessive, *Carmen Virgilianum*, a Virgilian Verse.

Omne Solum Forti Patria est.

Every Soil is a native Country to a valiant Man.

Homo, Bulla, quid superbis?

Oh Man! a Bubble, why art thou proud?

BUT in the second Case or sixth we place,
The Noun of * Commendation or Disgrace.

* With the latter Substantive of Praise or Dispraise is joined an Adjective, signifying the Quality.

Odi Puerulos præcoci Sapientia.

I mislike Children of too early Wisdom.

Vir emunctæ Naris.

A Man of a clear Head.

Esto præsentî Animo.

Be of a present Mind.

† **O**PU S and Ufus, when they need betray,
Their Want into an Ablative convey.

† *Opus* the Adjective signifieth needful, the Thing wanted after *Opus* is put in the Ablative, the Person is always the Dative.

Non opus est illo Cive, qui parere nescit.

There is no Need of that Citizen that knows not
how to obey.

Vino vendibili non opus est hedera suspensa.

Good Wine needs no bush.

LIKE fixed Nouns some § Adjectives do stand,
And Neuters may their Genitive command.

§ When [*Man*] cometh after the Adjective, the Adjective may be put alone Masculine, as *Justus*, a just Man. When *Thing* is expressed, the Adjective may be put alone Neuter; and Adjectives may govern a Genitive, especially if they signify Quantity.

Mali puniendi, ut non lædantur boni.

Evil Men are to be punished, that good Men may
not be hurt.

Eveniunt multa, quæ non volumus.

Many Things happen, which we would not.

Multum condimenti, parum obsonii.

Much Sawce, little Meat.

Adjectives which govern a *Genitive Case*.

SOME that from * *Verbs Original derive.*
And Participles, claim a Genitive.

* Verbal Adjectives in [*bilis*] when they signify passively, govern a Dative Case; as, *Fortunæ telis inviolabiles sunt Deorum Filii*; the Sons of the Gods are not to be wounded with the Weapons of Fortune.

Omnium Formarum est capax.

He is capable of all Forms.

Natura amans est sobolis.

Nature is a Lover of her Issue.

Cupientissimus tuæ amicitiae.

Most desirous of your Friendship.

THE second Case all † *Adjectives do bind,*
That signify Desire, Fear, Guilt of Mind.
Care, Knowledge, or Oblivion; or what may
Answer their Sense in the contrary Way.

† These Adjectives have the Sign [*of*] after them, and some are varied by Prepositions; as, *De Verbis sollicitus*. Careful of Words, or concerning Words.

Animalia Lucis timida.

Creatures fearful of the Light.

Cupidus Imperii miser est.

A Man desirous of Empire is miserable.

Vix Compos Mentis fuit.

He was scarcely Master of his Wits.

IF Want or Plenty Nouns or Verbs conspire,
They Genitives, or Ablatives require.

§ Some Adjectives, as *liber, vacuus, &c.* have their Cases varied by Prepositions; *liber a metu*, free from Fear.

Homo rimarum plenus.

A Man full of Chinks.

Vinum caret clavo.

Wine wanteth a Rudder.

Alio-

Aliorum Medicus ipse ulceribus scates.

Thou a Physician to others, art thy self full of Ulcers.

Nouns * *Partitive, and such as Num'ral are,
Nouns Interrogative, and which compare,
Or are Superlative, may justly claim
A Genitive, whence they their Gender name.*

* Or partitively put; that is, such as have the Signs [of] or [among] after them, the Case after these may be varied with Prepositions, *e, de, ex, inter, ante, omnium primus, i. e. primus inter omnes; fortissimum animalium, i. e. fortissimum inter animalia, vel ex animalibus.*

Omnium neque primus, neque pessimus.

Neither the first, nor the worst of all.

Simiarum pulcherrima est deformis.

The fairest Ape is deformed.

Leo animalium fortissimum.

The Lion is the strongest of Beasts.

Adjectives which govern a *Dative*.

A † *Dative doth most properly relate
To Adjectives that carry Love or Hate,
Pleasure, or Sorrow, or whose English Sense
Is Opposition or Obedience.*

† These have commonly the Sign [to] after them.

Aurora Musis amica.

The Morning is kind to the Muses.

Sua Patria cuique est jucundissima.

His proper Country is most pleasant to every one.

TO those which † Profit, Likeness signify,
Aptness, or Distance, or the contrary;
The *Dative Cases* most agreeing be.

† Very many signifying Profit and Aptitude, are varied elegantly with the Preposition [ad.] Prone to Anger, *Pronus ad Iram.* Some Adjectives of Likeness may also govern a Genitive Case; *Par huius,* Like this Man.

Pudor mendico inutilis.

Modesty is unprofitable to a Beggar.

Similis Lactuca labris.

Lettice like Lips.

Fumo Flamma proxima.

Flame is next to Smoak.

* **I**mmunis, alienus, and these three,
Communis, proprius, and superstes, be
To Genitive or Dative Cases free.

* Immunis and alienus are varied with Prepositions.

Commune mihi tecum.

Common to thee and me.

Commune Stoicorum.

Common with the Stoicks.

Adjectives which govern the *Accusative*
Case.

† **L**ength, Breadth, Heighth, Thickness, Depth,
and Space of Place,
We measure in the fourth, or the sixth Case.

† This Rule concerneth also the Case after Verbs.

Muri Babylonis ducentos pedes alti, lati, quinquaginta.

The Walls of *Babylon* were two hundred Foot high
and fifty Foot broad.

A recta Conscientia ne latum unguem recedas.

Depart not a Nail's breadth from a good Conscience.]

Sesquipede longum.

One Foot and a half long.

Adjectives which govern an *Ablative*.

Comparatives with the Sign † [than] do give,
Unto the following Word, an *Ablative*.

† When [than] is not made in *Latin* by *quam*, *ac*, *atque*, for these
cause the Noun to be in the same Case which goes before; *Corvi sunt*
benotiores quam lusciniæ, Dimidium est plus quam totum.

Corvi

Corvi lusciniis sunt honoratiores.

Crows are more honourable than Nightingales.

Dimidium plus toto.

Half is more than all.

Patriæ fumus alieno Igne luculentior.

The Smoak of a native Country is brighter than another's Fire.

* **D**ignus, indignus, fretus, *will have none*
But the sixth Case in true Construction.

* Some to these add *contentus, præditus, affectus.*

Dignum patella operculum.

A Cover worthy of the Cup.

Vestra fretus Patientia.

Bold upon your Patience.

Construction of Verbs which govern a *Nominative.*

† **V**erbs that do [being] signify, and some
Passives that call, or near their Nature come,
With Verbs of Gesture, equally esteem
A Nominative before, and after them.

† The Infinitives of these Verbs will have such Cases after them
as before, whether a Nominative, Accusative, or Dative.

Mulier domus Salus est, aut calamitas.

A Woman is the Safety, or Calamity of a House.

Fies malus contubernio malorum.

Thou wilt be ill by the Company of ill Men.

Nemo nascitur Artifex.

No Man is born an Artist.

Verbs which govern a *Genitive* Case.

A Genitive next [est] doth signify
Possession, Office, or Propriety.

Pauperis est numerare pecus.

It is the Part of a poor Man to number his Cattel.

Non

Non sentire mala non est hominis.

Not to be sensible of Evil, is not the Part of a Man.

Non ferre, non est viri.

Not to bear, is not the Part of a gallant Man.

THE * *Crime or Pain we in the second use,
Or sixth, when we condemn, quit, warn, accuse.*

* These Verbs have the Sign of after their *English*, and may be varied by the Ablative, with or without the Preposition [*de.*]

Senectutem omnes ut adipiscantur optant, eandem molestiæ accusant adepti.

All Men wish old Age, but having gotten it, they accuse it of Trouble.

Condemnabo eodem ego te crimine.

I will accuse thee of the same Fault.

Res adversæ nos commonefaciunt officii.

Adversity doth mind us of our Duty.

† **M**isereor, miseresco, satago.
Do after them a Genitive allow.

† *Misereor* and *miserescō* have sometimes a Dative.

Alterius rei satagit.

He is busy about another Man's Affair.

Misereor tui.

I pity thee.

POEnitet, tædet, piget, miseret,
And Pudet the Accusative admit.
Next which a Genitive they also take,
Of that, which doth the Shame, Grief, Pity make.

Quem facti pœnitet, fere est innocens.

He that repents of his Deed is almost innocent.

Recordor, obliviscor, memini,
And Reminiscor, Verbs indifferent be,
Whether next them you in Construction place
The Genitive, or the Accusing Case.

Natalium tuorum reminiscere.

Remember your Stock.

Ingratus beneficiorum obliviscitur.

An ingrateful Man forgets Benefits.

Recordere novissima.

Call to mind the last Things.

Refert and Interest Genitives design,
But Ablatives from Pronouns Feminine.
Cujusque Interest.

It behoveth every Man.

Mea refert.

It concerns me, or mine.

Verbs which govern a Dative.

WHEN* [to] or [for] come after Verbs, we may
A Dative to the following Noun convey.

* This [to] is made by [ad] with an Accusative after *voco, provo, incendo, loquor, hortor, invito, incito, excito, accerso, attinet, pertinet, spectat*, and Verbs of Motion.

Retē non milvō tenditur.

The Net is not spread for the Kite.

Aureos mibi montes pollicetur.

He promiseth golden Mountains to me.

TO † trust, to profit, aid, obey and please,
Have Datives, so the contrary to these.

† Except *juvo, laedo, offendo*, which govern an Accusative.

Satius est mederi initiis quam fini.

It is better to cure the Beginning than the End.

Desperant fortunis suis.

They despair of their Fortunes.

Lupus insidiatur ovili.

The Wolf watcheth the Sheepfold.

Verbs that imply Command, Contingence, Irē,
Or Pardon, Datives after them require.

Ani-

Animum natalibus æques.

Humble your Mind to your Fortune.

Sapiens dominabitur astris.

A wise Man shall govern the Stars.

Ignoscas aliis multa, tibi nihil.

Pardon many Things to others, nothing to thy self.

TO Verbs that take, or drive away, compare,
That Difference shew, or Distance, Datives are.
Which chang'd to Ablative, obey the Stream
Of Prepositions that do carry them.

Superbia Deum, Invidia proximum, Ira meipsum mihi aufert.

Pride takes God from me, Envy my Neighbour,
and Anger me from my self.

Aquilam noctuæ comparas.

Thou comparest an Eagle to an Owl.

* **P**Assives a Dative of the Agent take,
Or Ablative, which Prepositions make.

* This Passive, may be resolv'd into an Active; *Unusquisque expectet ultimam diem.*

Ultima dies semper expectetur homini.

Let the last Day be always expected by every Man.

Nobilitas ornatur literis.

Nobility is honoured by Learning.

SUM with his Compounds, Datives may admit,
Possum the only Verb forbidden it.

Est mihi curta supellex *Otium est mihi.*

† A short Householdstuff is to me. Leisure is to me.

† This is better rendered in English, *I have a short Householdstuff; I have Leisure, &c.* The Verb *est* with the Dative *mibi* is made elegantly for *habeo*; as instead of *Habeo curtam supellectilem*, is used *Est mihi curta supellex*; the Accusative turn'd into the Nominative, and that which was the Nominative, made the Dative; so *Est tibi, illi, nobis, vobis, illis*, for *habes, habet, habemus, habetis, habent*; where the Thing *had* is made singular; but if that be plural, it is but changing the Number; as, *Sunt mihi divitiæ*, I have Riches; so, *Deest mihi, tibi, illi, nobis argentum*, I, thou, he, we want Money; *Desunt nobis necessaria*, we want Necessaries, or, Necessaries are wanting to us.

Ign-

Ignavis pueris semper feriæ sunt.

Holy Days are always to idle Boys.

Luxuriæ desunt multa, avaritiæ omnia.

Many Things are wanting to Luxury, to Covetousness all.

T Here be some * Verbs, whose Preposition
Præ, ad, sub, ante, inter, post, with con,
Ob, in, and super, have immediate sway
O'er Datives, and compell them to obey.

* Some Verbs in the same Signification govern a Dative and Accusative; as, *Allatro, antecedo, antecello, anteo, antesto, antevenio, anteverto, attendo, condono, iludo, incesso, insulto, occumbo, præcedo, præcurro, præeo, præsto, præstolor, &c.* Some may change their Dative into an Accusative with the Preposition [ad] *confero, conduco, accedo, incumbo, applico; confert sanitati, vel ad sanitatem. Interdico* is most often read with a Dative and Ablative.

Candidus tibi illucescat dies.

A fair Day shine upon you.

Vitia obrepunt nobis sub nomine virtutum.

Vices creep upon us, under the Notion of Virtues.

T HIS Sum, with many other † Verbs, we see,
Have of two Datives a Capacity.

† When Verbs have after them a Nominative and a Dative, the Nominative may be also turned into the Dative; as, *Palea est onus longo itineri, or, Palea est oneri longo itineri.*

Longo itineri etiam palea oneri est.

Chaff is even a Burthen to a long Journey.

Hoc mihi vitio dedit.

He imputeth this a Fault to me.

Verbs which govern the *Accusative*.

V Erbs † Transitives the fourth Case rule of that
Which answers to the Question, who, or, what?

† Verbs Transitives are, whose Actions or Force passeth into a Noun. Verbs Neuter belonging to Sense, have the Cases of Actives.

Habet & mulca splenem.

Even the Flie hath a Spleen.

Cauda anguillam tenes.

You hold an Eele by the Tail.

Olet

Olet Hircum.

He favours of the Goat.

SOME * *the fourth Case, or Ablative admit
Of their own English Sense, or Kin to it.*

* Verbs Transitives, or absolute Neuters, whose Action remaineth in the Verb, and can govern no Case of the Word that answereth to the Question, *whom* or *what*, unless it be of its own Signification ; as, *Canit cantilenam*, he sings a Song ; *Curris cursum*, he runs a Race ; *Vivit vitam*, he liveth a Life. This Accusative is elegantly made Ablative, if an Adjective be joined with it ; as, *Ibat recta via*, he went a strait Way ; *Morte obiit repentina*, he died a sudden death.

Eandem canit cantilenam.

He sings the same Song.

Morte obiit repentina.

He died a sudden Death.

TO Verbs that Ask, or Teach, old Custom gives
A double Chain to bind Accusatives. †

† The second Accusative may be varied by Prepositions, *per*, *juxta*, *secundum*, *in*, *circa*, *ad*. After Verbs of asking turn the Accusative of the Person into an Ablative, with the Prepositions, *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, or *ex* ; as *Precare veniam a Deo*, ask Pardon from God. To these Verbs may be added *induo*, *celo*.

Temperantiam multos docuit penuria.

Want hath taught many Men Temperance.

Precare Deum veniam.

Ask God Pardon.

Verbs which govern an *Ablative*.

‡ **P**otior, fruor, utor, fungor, give
An Entertainment to an Ablative.

‡ *Potior* is read with a Genitive ; as, *Potiri rerum*, to enjoy things ; where may be understood *imperio*.

Utere mundo, frueri Deo.

Use the World, enjoy God.

Offici

Officio suo fungitur.

He performs his Duty.

THE Manner, Cause, and Instrument we place,
Next the Sign [by] or [with] in the sixth Case.

Canis redibit ad vomitum suo more.

The Dog will return to his Vomit after his old Manner.

Voluptas assiduitate fastidium. parit.

Pleasure begets Distaste by Continuance.

Generosus equus vel umbra virgæ regitur.

A generous Horse is guided even with the Shadow of a Rod.

IN Ablatives we put the Word of Price :
So the affected Part where Passion lies.

Magno constitit.

It cost a great Price.

Quod non opus est, asse carum est.

That which is not necessary, is dear of a Half-Penny.

Utroque pede claudicat.

He halts of both Feet.

AN * Ablative put Absolute is that
On which a Participle still doth wait
With the Sign [being,] it depends on none ;
But is made plain by some Conjunction.

* Here is always a Participle express'd, or understood ; when there are two Substantives, a Preposition may be understood ; as, *Sub fortuna duce*, which may be varied either by a Participle, *Fortuna ducente*, Fortune guiding me ; or by Conjunctions, *dum, cum, si, quando, postquam, ubi* ; as, *dejecta arbore*, i. e. *ubi arbor dejicitur*, or, *quando arbor dejecta est*, when the Tree is, or shall be cast. *Fortuna duce*, i. e. *Dum fortuna ducat*.

Dejecta arbore, ligna colligunt.

The Tree being thrown down, they gather Wood.

Fortuna duce.

Fortune being my Leader.

L

IN-

I N F I N I T I V E S.

Infinitives we clearly apprehend,
Do upon Verbs and Adjectives depend.

In sola Sparta expedit senescere.

It is expedient to be old, only in Sparta.

Audax omnia perpeti.

Bold, to endure all Things.

G E R U N D S.

Gerunds * in [di] like Genitives do stand,
When Substantives or Adjectives command.

* The Gerund in [di] is Englished sometimes like a Participle of the Present, and sometimes like the Infinitive Active, and follows the Substantives or Adjectives that govern a Genitive Case. Gerunds when they govern Cases, may elegantly be made Adjectives, and put in the Cases of the Substantives; as, *Ratio scribendi literas*, is changed into *Ratio scribendarum literarum*; which Genitive is sometimes retained after the Gerunds in [di] for the avoiding of many like Sounds.

Natura hic commorandi nobis diversorium dedit.

Nature hath given us here an Inn to rest.

Gnarus bellandi.

Expert in Fighting.

Ratio scribendi literas.

The way of writing Letters.

Gerunds in [do] like Ablatives are known;
By † Prepositions, or else plac'd alone.

† *A, ab, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro.* Gerunds in [do] and [dum] may also be turned into Adjectives, and agree with the Substantive, which is governed of the Preposition; as, *Paratus in numeranda pecunia*; *Præceptum ad loquendas fabulas.*

In silendo securitas.

There is Safety in being silent.

Nimium altercando veritas amittitur.

Truth is lost by too much disputing.

In numerando pecuniam paratus.

Quick in telling Money.

* **G**erunds in [dum] such Cases imitate,
As ob, ad, propter, inter, ante, wait.

* When a Necessity is expressed by *must* or *ought* in *English*, it may be made in *Latin* by the Gerund in [dum] with the Verb *est*, and the Nominative turned into the Dative; as, *Serendum est nobis*. We must sow. Some will not have this called a Gerund, but the Participle in [dus] substantively put in the Neuter Gender. It is to be sown by us, *Et post malam sgetem serendum est nobis*. These may be varied by *debeo*, or *oportet*; as, *debemus serere*; *oportet nos serere*, We ought to sow.

Inter convivandum sint viri consonantes, mulieres vocales, puellæ mutæ.

At a Feast let Men be Consonants, Women Vowels, and Maids Mutes.

Ne sis præceps ad loquendum fabulas.
Be not over hasty to speak Fables.

SUPINES.

FIRST † *Supines Active are, and Verbs do trace
That signify some Moving to a Place.*

† The first Supine is used for the Infinitive Mood Active, after Verbs of Motion; as, *Veniunt spectatum*, for *Veniunt spectare*, They come to see.

Cur te is perditum.

Why dost thou go to lose thy self.

Stultitiæ est ducere venatum invito canes.

It is a Part of Folly to bring unwilling Dogs to hunt.

LAST † *Supines we from Passive Verbs derive,
Which still are govern'd by an Adjective.*

† The latter for the Infinitive Passive, *Turpe dictu*, for *Turpe dici*, It is base to be spoken.

Cibus concoctu facilis.

Meat easy to be digested.

Nulla merx difficilior cognitu quam fœmina.

No Ware is harder to be known than a Woman.

§ **W**ords that do come from Verbs, or Noans, arrest
Those Cases, which their Primitives possess.

§ Participles, Gerunds, Supines, Adverbs, do sometimes govern those Cases which their Verbs did govern.

Equi Molam trahentes multum ambulant, parum promoveant.

Horfes drawing the Mill, walk much, but gain little Ground.

Omnes desiderio tenemur audiendi nova.

We are all held with a desire of hearing News.

Scitatum oracula profecti sunt.

They are gone to enquire of the Oracles.

Prudentis est obviam ire periculis.

It is the Part of a wife Man to meet Dangers.

OF TIME.

THE * *Term of Time that doth to [when] reply,*
In th' Ablative is used properly.

* Sometimes these Cases are used with Prepositions, *in, de, per, ante, ad, &c.* In *horas*, Every Hour.

Puncto temporis rerum momenta vertuntur.

The Moments of Things are turned in a Point of Time.

Nemo omnibus horis sapit.

No Man is wise at all Hours.

THE Space of Time that to [how long] doth make
An Answer, the † Accusative may take.

† *Ad multam noctem*, till late at Night; *in diem*, for a day; *de die, in diem*, from Day, to Day; *in posterum*, hereafter; *jam multos annos est*, it is now many years ago; understand [*ante.*]

Nemo tam senex, quin se annum putet posse vivere.

No Man is so old, but he thinks he may live one Year.

Septem annos in Academia versatus est.

He hath been conversant seven Years in the University.

OF PLACE.

* **W** H E N [in] or [at] a Place is meant, the Name,
If Proper, in the Genitive we frame.
But if it Plural be, or you decline it
After the third, to Ablative confine it.

* Where ?

Tarenti fecit Archytas ligneam Columbam volatilem.
Archytas made at Tarentum a flying Dove of Wood.
Delphis Oracula cessant.
The Oracles cease at Delphos.

P L a c e s † [to which] in the fourth Case delight.
[From] or [by which] the Ablatives delight.

† Whither ? From whence ? Which Way ?

Noctuas Athenas portat.
He carries Owles to Athens.
Non cuivis contingit adire Corinthum.
It happens not to every one to go to Corinth.
Discessit Cantabrigia.
He went from Cambridge.
Roma profecturus est.
He is to go by Rome.

D O m u s and R u s, in the same Equipage,
Like Proper Names, their several Case engage.

Res angusta † Domi	Ruri.
Things are narrow at home.	In the Country.
Ite Domum.	Rus.
Go home.	Go to the Country.
Reversus Domo.	Rure.
Return'd from home.	From the Country.

† The Genitive *Domi* will agree with no Adjective but *meæ, tuæ, suæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ*; *Domi meæ*, at my House; for if you use other Adjectives, you must use other Cases; as, *vescor domo ampla*, I feed in a great House, not *amplæ domi*.

A D V E R B S.

THE First or Fourth, next En and Ecce place:
Or the Fourth only, where you mean Disgrace.

Ecce homo !

Behold the Man !

En impudentiam !

See the Impudence !

ADverbs of Quantity, of Time, of Place,
* *Instar* and *Ergo* rule the second Case.

* *Instar* is a Neun Substantive invariable, and signifies Likeness, or to the Proportion, or Comparison ; *Instar. montis Equum ædificant*, They make a Horse as great, or to the Proportion of a Mountain. Here [*ad similitudinem*] may be understood.

Nusquam loci tuta fides.

Faith is certain in no Place.

Abunde fabularum.

Plenty of Tales.

Instar omnium.

Instead of all.

Illius ergo.

For his Sake.

Adverbs are joined in a Sentence to several
Moods of Verbs.

Of Time, *ubi*, *postquam*, *cum* or *quam*, to an Indicative or Subjunctive ; as, *Hæc ubi dicta dedit ; ubi nos laverimus ; Postquam excessit ex Ephebis ; cum faciam vitula.* Virg. *Cum canerem Reges.* id.

Donec while, to an Indicative ; *Donec eris sælix.*
Donec until, to an Indicative or Subjunctive ; *Cogere donec oves jussit.* Virg. *Donec ea aqua decocta sit.* Colum.

Dum while, to an Indicative ; *Dum apparatur Virgo.*
Dum until, to an Indicative or Subjunctive ; as, *Dum redeo. Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit Æstas.* *Dum* for *dummodo* so as, or, so that, to a Subjunctive ; *Dum profim tibi.*

Quoad while, to an Indicative ; *quoad expectas centubernalem.* *Quoad* until, to a Subjunctive ; *Omnia integra servabo, quoad exercitus hic mittatur.*

Simulat, *simulatque*, to an Indicative or Subjunctive ;
as,

as, *Simulac belli patiens erat, simulatque adoleverit ætas.*

Ut as, to the same Moods; *Ut salutabis, ita resalutaberis. Ut sementem feceris, ita & metes.* Hor. *Ut* so soon as, to an Indicative only; as, *Ut ventum est in urbem.*

Quasi, tanquam, perinde, ac-si, to a Subjunctive only; as, *Quasi non norimus nos inter nos. Tanquam feceris ipse aliquid.*

Ne of forbidding, to an Imperative or Subjunctive; as, *Ne sævi, ne metuas.*

Certain Adverbs of Quantity, Quality, or Cause; as, *quam, quoties, cur, quare, &c.* Thence also, *qui, quis, quantus, qualis*, and the like, coming in a Sentence after the principal Verb, govern the Verb following in a Subjunctive; as, *videte quam valde malitiæ suæ confidat.* Cic. *Quid est, cur tu in isto loco sedeas?* Cic. *pro Cluent. Subsidio mihi diligentiam comparavi, quæ quanta sit intelligi non potest, nisi, &c.*

CONJUNCTIONS.

* **C**onjunctions do like Case and Tenses bind;
And Moods are often by their Power confind.

* These *nam, at, ast, ac, atque, et, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, sin, seu, five, ni, nisi, sed, verum*, begin a Sentence, or are to be placed first; *quidem, quoque, autem, vero, enim*, are construed first, placed second; *ergo, igitur, itaque, equidem*, are placed first or second.

Mallet invenire bonos quam facere.

I had rather find good Men, than make them.

Ne perdas animum.

Lose not thy Spirit.

Some Conjunctions govern an Indicative, some a Subjunctive, according to their several Significations.

Etsi, tametsi, etiamsi, quanquam, an Indicative; *licet* and *quamvis* most commonly a Subjunctive; as, *Etsi ni-*
bil

bil novi afferebatur. Quauquam animus meminisse horret. Quamvis Elysios miretur Græcia campos. Ipse licet venias.

Ni, nisi, si, siquidem, quod, quia, postquam, posteaquam, antequam, priusquam, an Indicative or Subjunctive; as, Nisi vi mavis eripi. Ni faciat. Castigo te, non quod odio habeam, sed quod amem. Antequam dicam. Si for quamvis, a Subjunctive only. Redeam? non si me obsecret.

Si also conditional may sometimes govern both Verbs of the Sentence in a Subjunctive; as, Respiraro si te videro. Cic.

Quando, quandoquidem, quoniam, an Indicative; as, Dicite quandoquidem in molli consedimus herba. Quoniam convenimus ambo.

Cum seeing that, a Subjunctive; as, Cum sis officiis Gradiue virilibus aptus.

Ne, an, num, of doubting, a Subjunctive; as, Nihil refert, fecerisne, an persuaseris; wise num redierit.

Interrogatives also of Disdain or Reproach understood, govern a Subjunctive; as, Tantundem, quantum ille poposcerit.

PREPOSITIONS.

***TWice sixteen Prepositions stand prepar'd,
In Front of the Accusatives a Guard.**

** Circiter, adversum, cis, citra, adversus, extra, erga, apud, ante, secus, trans, supra, versus, ad, infra, ultra, post, præter, propter, prope, pone, secundum, per, circum, circa, contra, juxta, inter, ob, intra, usque, penes.*

Ad Græcas Calendas.

At the Greek Calends, i. e. never.

Ob oculos.

Before the Eyes.

Inter cœnam.

At Supper.

Twelve

* **T**WELVE Prepositions, like a Jury, give
Their Verdict only for the Ablative.

* *A, abs, sine, absque, coram, cum, de, e, ex, pro, præ, tenus.*

Est Regi a poculis.

He is † Cup-bearer to the King.

Pro viribus.

According to my Strength.

Ore tenus. Capulo tenus.

Face to Face. Up to the Hilt.

† Offices are elegantly expressed in Latin by the Preposition [*a,*] with the Verb [*est,*] and a Dative of the Possessor, or Master, *Est Regi a consiliis*, a Counsellor to the King, or one of his Counsel; *a pedibus*, a Footman.

† **F**IVE Prepositions equally embrace
The Ablative and the Accusing Case.

† *In, sub, super, subter, clam. Am, di, dis, re, se, con,* are only read in Composition.

Sub dio.

In the open Air.

Nititur in vetitum.

We bend to that which is forbidden.

SOME Prepositions their own Cases meet
When they compound, and some themselves repeat.

Neminem præteribis insalutatus.

Thou shalt pass by none unsaluted.

Accede ad ignem.

Come to the Fire.

INTERJECTIONS.

VOCATIVES follow Interjections, when
They have Pretence to speak to Things, or Men.

Euge, Serve fidelis.

Well done, faithful Servant.

Heus, bone vir.

Heark good Sir.

BUT

BUT breaking forth in Exclamation, they
Make the First, Fourth, and the Fifth Case obey.

Ab me miserum ! O tristissimæ noctes !
Ah me wretched ! O most sad Nights !
O puer future doctus !
O Boy like to be learned !

BUT *Hei* and *Væ* like Twins of Grief imbrace,
Concluding Sorrow with the Dative Case.

Hei misero mibi ! Væ vobis !
Alas for me miserable ! Wo to you !

Of some Figures, or uncommon
Ways of Speaking, to be often
met with in Latin Words, especially in Poetical Writings.

1. **S**omething is added to the Beginning of Words ; as *Gnatus* for *Natus*, and this Way of Writing is called *Prosthesis*.
2. Or taken from the Beginning ; as, *Conia* for *Ciconia*, called *Aphæresis*.
3. Added to the Middle ; as, *Relligio* for *Religio*, called *Epenthesis*.
4. Taken from the Middle ; as, *nostri* for *novisti* called *Syncope*.
5. Taken from the End of a Word ; as, *Ingeni* for *Ingenii*, called *Apocope*.
6. Added to the End ; as, *dicier* for *dici*, called *Paragoge*.
7. Sometimes a Letter is transposed in a Word ; *Evan-dre* for *Evander*, this Manner of Writing is called *Metathesis*.

Some-

Sometimes there is a Word or more suppressed in a Sentence by a Figure or Manner of Speaking, called *Ellipsis*.

1. The Substantive is suppressed in these Forms of Speaking; *Laurea est donatus*, where the Word *Corona* is understood; *Brevi veniet*, where *Tempore* is understood.
2. The Adjective frequently; as, *Non sum solvendo*, where *aptus* is wanting. *Esse alicui ad manum*, where the Word *Servus* is understood; the same is understood in these Expressions, *a Pedibus*, *ab Epistolis*, *a Poculis*, *a Studiis*.
3. The Verb is understood frequently; as, *Scit fidibus*, where *canere* is understood. *Male audit*, for *Male audit dici de se*. The Word *Ire* is suppressed in those, *Rhodum volo*, *inde Athenas*. *Loqui* is understood in these, *Scit Latine*, *intelligit Gallice*. In *Hæc hæc*; *dixi* is understood. *Dii meliora*, where *faciant* is understood. *Dii meliora ferant*, suppose *oro*.
4. There are scarcely two Lines to be met with in a Latin Author, but the *Prepositions* and *Adverbs* are suppressed for Brevity's sake, as we see in all other Languages.

Which if well observed, the Latin Rules of Syntax might be reduced to a small Number, and the Language rendered much easier than 'tis; as, *Sex pedes altus*, where *ad* is understood. *Pridie Calendas*, where *ante* is wanting. *Homo id ætatis*, suppose *circa* to be understood; I might give a thousand Instances more, if necessary, and consistent with my design'd Brevity. There are besides these many other *Figures* or uncommon Ways of Speaking which Grammarians take Notice of, but give no Assistance to the Learner.

Directions for turning *Latin* into *English*, or *English* into *Latin*.

THE *Nominant* and *Verb* in *Syntax* are
As *Pillars*, which the whole *Composure* bear :
The Signs *Do*, *Am*, the *Verb* will ever shew ;
The *Nominant* is shewn by *what* or *who* :
By *Nominant* and *Verb* together joyn'd,
The *Case* succeeding you will ever find.
Each other *Case* by proper Signs is known,
By *Preposition*, *Termination*.
A *Noun* and *Participle* no Sign t'ot,
Nor *Verb* annex'd, in *Case* is absolute.
This and the Rest by Practice will be plain,
And noblest Pleasures will reward the Pain.

A Method of examining the Parts of Speech.

Questions to be asked on every Part of
Speech in General, viz.

What the Word signifies? What Part of Speech it is? and how he knows, whether it be simple or compound? *If simple*, what Compounds it has? *If compound*, what are the compounding Parts? Whether Primitive or Derivate? *If Primitive*, what Derivatives it has? *If Derivative*, whence derived? *If it have various Significations*, which are the Principal? *If the Significations be tropical*, what Trope? What Words are Synonymous, or of the same Signification? What Phrase, Proverb, or remarkable Saying relates to it?

Quest-

Questions to be asked on the several Parts in Particular.

If a Substantive, whether proper or common? and how he knows it? Of what Gender? and how he knows it? Of what Declension? and how he knows it? and how declined? *If an Adjective*, whether comparable or incomparable? and how he knows it? Of what Termination, and how declined?

If a Verb, whether Active, Passive or Neuter? and how he knows it? *If Active*, whether Transitive or Intransitive? and how he knows it? Of what Conjugation? and how he knows it? Which are the principal Tenses? what Participles it has?

If a Particle, what Particle? and how he knows it?

The Construction of the Parts examined.

If a Substantive, what Case? *If a Nominative*, before what Verb it is?

If a Genitive, what Substantive goes before it?

If the Dative, or *Case of Application*, which is the applied Word? *If an Accusative*, whether an Accusative after a Verb, or an Accusative after a Preposition, or the Accusative before the Infinitive?

If the Ablative, of what Preposition is it governed?

If an Adjective, to what Substantive is it joined? and wherein must the Adjective be conformed to the Substantive?

If a Verb, of what Number and Person? and of what Nominative is it said or predicated? and wherein must the Verb be conformed to the Nominative?

If an Adverb or Preposition, on what Verb or Adjective doth it depend? *If a Conjunction*, what two Sentences doth it join?

If a Word admit of various Constructions, which be they?

If any Word be suppressed, how is it supplied? If the Sentence be Active, to turn it into a Passive; If Passive, to turn it into an Active. If contracted, to dilate it; If dilated, to contract it.

Of the Quantity of Syllables, and Versifying.

IN Writing *Prose* 'tis sufficient to observe the true Accent, or Raising and Falling of the Voice in the Pronouncing of Words, which is sooner attained by hearing others reading correctly, than by the Help of any Rules: But *Prosodie*, or the Art of Versifying, considers the Quantity of Syllables; by which is meant the longer or shorter Space of Time, usually required in Pronouncing or Speaking out different Syllables; for some are hurried out of the Mouth in Haste, and others are more slow in their Motion; Thus the Proportion between a long and short Syllable, is that of two to one, tho' in some Words the Difference is so small, that the Poet is at Liberty to use Syllables long or short; as, *Tenebræ* short, *Tenebræ* long, as it may best serve the Measure of the intended Verse.

N. B. *A long Syllable in Dictionaries is mark'd thus - and a short thus v.*

Words contracted are long; as, *nil* for *nihil*, *mi* for *mibi*; *vemens* for *vehemens*; *coperuisse* for *cooperuisse*.

Diphthongs are long; as, *faenum*, *aurum*. Except in the Preposition *Præ*, when compounded; as, *Præest*, *Præire*.

One Vowel coming before another is short; as, *Deus*. Excepting *e* in the Genitive and Dative of the fifth Declension; as, *Diei*, *Speciei*. Nevertheless *e* is short in *Fidei*, *Spei*, *Rei*.

I, in *Fio* is long in all its Tenses, where *r* is not found; as, *Fis*, *fiēbam*. But where *r* is found, it is short; as, *Fierem*, *fieri*.

Geni.

Genitives in *ius* are either short or long; as, *unius*, *illius*, *ipſius*, *totius*, *utrius*. But is always short in *alterius*, and long in *alius*.

A Vowel coming before two Conſonants, or a double Letter, is long; as, *Sapiens*, *axis*, *gaza*. The double Letters are *x*, and *z*.

One Syllable coming before another, compounded of Mutes, and theſe liquid Letters, *l*, or *r*, is either long or ſhort; as,

Omne ſolum forti Patria eſt, mihi Patria cælum.

Nox tenebras proſert, Phæbus fugit, inde tenebras.

Theſe Particles or Prepoſitions, *a*, *de*, *e*, *ſe*, *di*, are long in Compoſition; as, *amitto*, *deduco*, *erumpo*, *diripio*, *ſeparo*.

Di is ſhort in *dirimo* and *diſertus*.

Re is ſhort in *Redeo*, *reſero*, *reſers*, *reſert*; but is long in *reſert*, when it ſignifies, It imports, it concerns.

The other Prepoſitions are ſhort; as, *coercuit*, *comedo*, *obumbrans*, *omitto*, *anhelat*, *inoffenſus*, *ſuper-eſſe*, *ſub-eunt*, *peragit*.

But *Pro* is long in *Produco*, *proſero*, *provebo*, *profugio*, &c. But is ſhort in *Proſiteor*, *protervus*, *proſciſcor*, *procella*, *procus*, *profana*, *profunda*, *pronepos*, *profato*. But is either long or ſhort in *propellit*, *propulſo*, *procurrit*, *propago*.

Perfect Tenſes of two Syllables have their firſt long; as, *egi*, *veni*, *vidi*, *vici*. Except *bibi*, *fidi*, *tuli*, *dedi*, *ſtet*, *ſcidi*.

Perfect Tenſes that are doubled have their two firſt Syllables ſhort; as, *Didici*, *cecini*, *tetigi*, *cecid*. Except, *pepedi* and *cæcidi* a *cædo*.

Supines of two Syllables are long; as, *Notum*, *viſum*. Except, *itum*, *ratum*, *ſitum* from *ſino*, *datum*, *utum*, *ſatum* a *ſero*, *litum* from *lino*, *ſtatum* from *ſto*; *citum* from *cio* is long; *citum* from *cio* is ſhort.

Supines in *utum* are long; as, *ſolutum*; ſo Supines in *itum*, when they come from Perfects in *ivi*; as, *quæſitum*, *auditum*.

But are short when they do not come from Perfects in *ivi*; as, *tacitum* from *tacui*; *monitum* from *monui*.

Increasing of Verbs:

A, is long in the Increasing of Verbs; as, *amare*, *flabam*, *bibamus*, *fuera**mus*. But the first Increase is short in *do*, and its Compounds; as, *dabam*, *dabunt*, *circumdamus*, *venundari*. But *is* long in the Rest of its Increasing; as, *dabamus*.

E, is long in the Increasing of Verbs; as, *Amemus*, *amaremus*, *amareris*, *amarere*, &c.

It is short in the Tenses ending in *beris*, *eram*, *ero*, *erim*; as, *Amaberis*, *poteram*, *legero*, *legerim*.

E, is short in Verbs of the third Conjugation in the first Increasing of the Present Tense, and Imperfect, where *r* is found after *e*; as, *legeris*, or *legere*. But *is* long in the second Increasing; as, *Legereris*, or *legerere*, *legeretur*.

I, is short in the Increasing; as, *Amabitis*. But *is* long in the first Increasing of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation; as, *Audire*, *adibo*, *scirent*.

I, is long in *Simus*, *nolimus*, *velimus*, *sitis*, *velitis*, and also in all Perfect Tenses in *ivi*. *Venimus* is long in the Perfect, and short in the Present.

O, is long in the Increasing; as, *Facitote*, *amatote*.

U, is short in *Sumus*, *volumus*, *nolumus*; But *is* long in Particles in *rus*; as, *Docturus*.

Increasing of Nouns.

Nouns of the first Declension do not increase. Nouns of the second increase short; as, *Gener*, *generi*; *Puer*, *pueri*; *Vir*, *viri*. But, *Iber*, *iberi*; and its Compound *Celtiber*, are long.

Neuters in *al* make *alis* long; as, *Animal*, *animalis*.

Nouns in *il* and *ul* increase short; as, *Vigil*, *vigilis*; *Consul*, *consulis*.

Nouns

Nouns in *el* and *ol* increase long; as, *Daniel*, *Danielis*; *Sol*, *solis*.

Nouns increasing in *anis*, *enis*, *onis*, are long; as, *Pean*, *peanis*; *Ren*, *renis*; *Cicero*, *Ciceronis*.

The Increase ending in *inis* is short; as, *Homo*, *hominis*.

Proper Names are different in their Increase, National for the most Part, make *onis* short; as, *Macedo*, *Macedonis*.

Nouns making their Increase in *aris*, are short; as, *Cæsar*, *Cæsaris*; *Mar*, *maris*; *Par*, *paris*.

But Neuters ending in *ar*, increase long; as, *Exemplar*, *exemplaris*; *Laquear*, *laquearis*. But *Nectar* makes *Nectaris* short; *Jubar*, *jubaris*.

Nouns in *er*, make *eris* short; as, *Carcer*, *carceris*. Except, *Iber*, *iberis*; *Crater*, *crateris*; *Ver*, *veris*.

Masculines in *or*, make *oris* long; as, *Timor*, *timoris*. But *Memor* makes *memoris* short; and *Arbor*, *arboris*.

Neuters in *or*, and Greek Nouns, make *oris* short; as, *Marmor*, *marmoris*; *Hætor*, *Hætoris*; *Rbetor*, *Rbetoris*.

Nouns in *ur* make *uris* short; as, *Femur*, *femoris*. But, *Fur* makes *furis* long.

Nouns in *as* make *adis* short; as, *Pallas*, *Palladis*; *Vas*, *vadis*. But, *Vas*, *vasis*, is long.

Nouns in *as*, increasing in *atis*, are long; as, *Ætas*, *ætatis*. But *Anas*, *anatis*, is short.

Nouns in *a*, making *atis*, are short; as, *Ænigma*, *ænigmatis*; so, *Hepar*, *hepatis*.

Nouns in *es*, increase short; as, *Miles*, *militis*; *Ceres*, *cereris*; *Pes*, *pedis*. Except, *Merces*, *mercedis*; *Hæres*, *hæredis*; *Locuples*, *locupletis*. So Greek Nouns, which make *etis*; as, *Lebes*, *lebetis*; *Tapes*, *tapetis*; *Magnes*, *magnetis*.

Nouns in *is*, increase short; as, *Pulvis*, *pulveris*; *Sanguis*, *sanguinis*. Except, *Glis*, *gliris*; *Dis*, *ditis*; *Lis*, *litis*; *Samnis*, *Samnitis*.

Nouns in *os*, increase long; as, *Os, oris*; *Custos, custodis*; *Nepos, nepotis*. But *Bos, bovis*; *Compos, com-potis*; *Impo, impotis*, increase short.

Nouns in *us*, increase short; as, *Munus, muneris*.

Comparitives in *ius*, make *oris* long; as, *Melius, melioris*.

Nouns which make their Genitives in *uris, udis, utis*, increase long; as, *Jus, juris*; *Virtus virtutis*; *Palus, paludis*. But *Pecus* makes short *Pecudis*; and *Intercus, intercutis*.

Nouns ending in *s*, with another Consonant, increase short; as, *Cælebs, cælibis*; *Hyems, hyemis*; *Aucups, aucupis*. But *Grips*, makes *griphis* long. *Cyclops, cyclopis*; *Hydrops, hydropis*; *Plebs, plebis*.

Caput, and its Compounds increase short; as, *Caput, capitis*.

Nouns in *x*, which make *gis*, increase short; as, *Conjux, conjugis*; *Remex, remigis*. But *Frux* makes *frugis* long; *Rex, regis*; and *Lex, legis*.

Nouns in *ax*, increase long; as, *Pax, pacis*. But, *Abax*, makes short, *abacis*; *Climax, climacis*; *Storax, storacis*; *Fax, facis*; and *Artophylax, Artophylacis*.

Nouns in *ex*, increase short; as, *Nex, necis*. But, *Halex*, makes long, *halecis*; *Vervex, vervecis*; *Fex, fecis*.

Nouns in *ix*, increase long; as, *Radix, radicis*. But, *Filix*, increases short, *filicis*; *Pix, picis*; *Calix, calicis*; *Erix, ericis*; *Varix, varicis*; *Fornix, fornicis*; *Salix, salicis*; *Nix, nivis*.

Nouns in *ox*, make *ocis* long; as, *Vox, vocis*. But, *Præcox*, makes it short; *præcociis*, and *Cappadox, Cap-pa'acis*.

Nouns in *ux*, make *ucis* short; as, *Dux, ducis*; *Crux, crucis*; *Nux, nucis*. But, *Lux*, makes long; *lucis*; and *Pollux pollucis*.

I, and *U*, are short in the Increase of the Plural Number; as, *Sermonibus, Portubus*. Eut *a, e, o*, are long; as, *Musarum, Rerum, Dominorum*.

Ter-

Terminations.

A, is long in the End of a Word ; as, *Ama, interea, ultra, memoria, triginta*. Except in *Ita, eja quia*, & *puta*, when it signifies, to wit.

Nouns are short in all those Cases which end in *a*, the Ablative being excepted ; as, *Fama, pectora. Anchora de prora jacitur*.

E, is short in the End of Words ; as, *Utile, pace, docere*. But is long in the End of Nouns of the fifth Declension ; as, *Re, die, requie, hodie, postridie*.

It is long in *Fame*. So in *Ferre, fere*, and in Adverbs in *e*, coming from Nouns of the second Declension ; as, *indigne, clare*. But *bene* and *male* are short ; and also *inferne, superne* ; as,

Nil bene cum facias, facis attamen omnia belle.

Tecta superne timent, metuunt inferne cavernæ.

Terra superne tremit, magnis concussa ruinis.

Imperatives of the second Conjugation make *e* long ; as, *Mone, doce*.

Vide and *vale* sometimes make *e* short ; and *vale* seldom long.

Nouns of one Syllable in *e*, are long ; as, *me, te, se, ne*. But *que, ve, ne*, Conjunctions, are short.

I, in the End is long ; as, *Oculi*. Except *Mibi, tibi, cui, sibi, ubi, ibi* ; which are long or short ; *Nisi, quasi*, make *i* short ; as Neuters in *i* ; as, *Gummi, Sinapi, Hydromeli*.

The Dative and Vocative of Greek Nouns are short ; as, *Palladi, paridi, thetidi, alexi, amarylli*.

O, is either long or short in the End of a Word ; as, *Amo, leo*. But, the Datives and Ablatives in *o*, are long ; as, *Domino*.

Nutritur vento, vento restringitur ignis.

O, is short in *imo, duo, suo, modo, dummodo, quomodo, cito, ego, illico*, and *cedo*, when it signifies, *tell*.

Eo, is long ; as, *Adeo, ideo* ; So *Ergo*, and Adverbs in *o*, derived of Nouns ; as, *Subito, merito, multo, falso, primo*.

Words of one Syllable in *o*, are long ; as, *Do, flo*,

U, is long in the End of a Word ; as, *Vultu*.

B, is short in the End of a Word ; as, *Ab, ob, sub*.

C, is long : as, *Ac, sic, hic*, an Adverb ; *Duc*. Except, *Nec*, and *donec*.

L, is short ; as, *Fel, mel, procul*. Except, *Nil, Sal, Sol* ; and Hebrew Nouns ; as, *Raphael, Michael*.

N, is long ; as, *Lien, quin, fin*. But is short in, *an, in, forsan, forsitan, dein, proin, for proinde*.

Nouns in *en* which make *inis*, are short ; as, *Nomen, nominis* ; *Pectus, pectinis* ; So *Tamen, attamen, viden, nostin, ain, satin, egon, nemon*, which are contracted, for *viden* is taken for *videsne*, &c.

R, is short ; as, *Calcar, vir, gladiator, pater*. But, *Carcer*, and *Iber*, are long. So *Cur, fur, lar, far, ver, par, impar, dispar*.

As, is long ; as, *Ætas*. Except, Greek Nouns in *as*, which make *adis* ; as, *Pallas, Palladis, Lampas, lampadis*.

Es, is long ; as, *Nubes, dices*. But, *es*, from *Sum*, and its Compounds, as, *Potes, ades*, are short. So *Penes* ; and Greek Nouns in *es* ; as, *Hippomanes*. But, *es* from *edo*, is long.

Latin Nouns in *es* which encrease short, make *es* short ; as, *Miles, militis* ; *Pedes, peditis*. Except, *Ceres, cereris* ; *Pes, pepis, Abies, abietis*. But those which encrease long, have *es* long ; as, *Quies, quietis*.

Is, is short ; as, *Amatis*. But is long in all Nouns of the first and second Declension ; as, *Musis, dominis, gratis, and foris*. So Words of one Syllable in *is* ; as, *Vis, lis, dis* ; and those which increase long ; as, *Simois, simoentis* ; but those which increase short, have *is* short ; as, *Sanguis, sanguinis* ; *Is, bis, quis*, are short.

The second Person of the Present Tense of Verbs of the fourth Conjugation, is long ; as, *Audis, sentis*.

So,

So, *Fis, sis, possis, proſis, adſis, viſ, mavis, quamvis, cuiusvis, velis, malis, nolis.*

Os, is long; as, *Honos.* Except, in *Compos, impos*, and *Os, offis.* So in Greek Nouns *os* is short; as, *Arctos, argos, arcados.*

Us, is short; as, *Dominus.* Except in those Nouns which increaſe in the Genitive; as, *Tellus, telluris; Salus, ſalutis; Palus, paludis; Grus, gruis.* So, *Crus, thus, ſus, mus.*

Nouns of the fourth Declenſion are ſhort in the Nominative and Vocative Singular; but are long in the other Caſes; as, *Fruſtus.*

T, is ſhort; as, *Audit.*

U, is long; as, *Vultu, manu.*

Having diſcourſed of the Quantity of Syllables, ſomething muſt be ſaid of the Nature and ſeveral Kinds of Verſes, which are moſt in Eſteem; as, the *Hexameter*, or *Heroic Verſe*, conſiſting of ſix Feet, whereof the four firſt may be either *Dactyl*, that is, a Foot of three Syllables, whereof the firſt is long, and the two laſt ſhort; or *Spondee*, i. e. a Foot of two long Syllables, but the fifth Foot ſhould be always a *Dactyl*, to make the Verſe run ſmooth, tho' ſometimes there is a *Spondee* in the fifth Place; as,

Chara Deum ſoboles magnum Jovis incrementum.

Scan'd thus, *Chara De* Daſt. *um ſobo* Daſt. *les mag* Spond. *num Jovis* Daſt. *Ince* Spond. *mentum* Spond. The ſixth Foot is always a *Spondee*, as you ſee in the Verſe before us.

A *Pentameter*, conſiſts of five Feet, either of the two firſt a *Dactyl*, or *Spondee*, and then a long Syllable at the End of the Word, after this two *Dactyls* with another long Syllable at the Cloſe, which with the other former long one evens the Meaſure; as,

Hei mihi quod Domino non licet ire tuo.

Scan'd thus, *Hei mihi* Daſt. *quod Domi* Daſt. *no* long Syllable. *non licet* Daſt. *ire tu* Daſt. *o* long Syllable.

The last two Feet of the *Heroick Verse* make a separate Kind of Verse, called *Adonick*, consisting of a *Dactyl* and a *Spondee*; as,

*Sis mihi præsens,
Rebus in artibus,
Christe Redemptor.*

Besides these Feet *Dactyl* and *Spondee*, there are many more; as,

Pyrrieh, or two short Syllables; as, *Pius*.

Trochee, first long, t'other short; as, *Ardet*.

Iambe, first short, second long; as, *Amans*.

Moloss, three long; as, *Cælestes*.

Tribrac, three short; as, *Dominus*.

Anapest, the two first short, and last long; as, *Animas*.

Out of these, and other more Feet, several Sorts of Verses are composed by *Horace*, and other Poets; but the *Hexameter* and *Pentameter* are the most considerable, as being the Verses and Measure made use of by *Virgil* and *Ovid*, the noblest and sweetest of the Latin Poets.

In Scanning of Verses.

1. Observe, that a Vowel either with or without *M* at the End of a Word (and sometimes of a Verse) is lost, when the Word or Verse following begins with *H*, or a Vowel; as,

Sera nimis vit' est crastina viv' bodie.

Monstru' horrendu' inform' ingens cui lumen ademptum.

The former Way of cutting off, is called *Synalæpha*, the latter *Eclipsis*, but sometimes the former is dispensed with; as,

Heu! ubi pacta fides, ubi quæ jurare solebas!

2. Sometimes also by the Omission of a *Synalæpha* the preceding Vowel or Diphthong is shortened; as,

Cre-

Credimus, an qui amant ipsi sibi somnia fingunt. Virg.

3. One Vowel before another in the same Word is either lost, or melts into one Syllable with the latter, and this is called *Synæresis*; as,

Præcipue sanus nisi cum pituita molesta est.

4. The Poets do not always observe their own Rules, but transgress them sometimes by an Authority assumed, called *Poetical Licence*.
5. When the last Syllable of a Word begins a new Foot, after any Cadence in the Verse, 'tis sometimes allowed to gain one Time by it, or a Syllable by Nature short, becomes long; as,

Castaneæ fagus ornusque incanuit albo. Virg.

This small Collection of Rules in the Hands of a prudent Teacher, are sufficient, in my Opinion, to put a Youth in a Capacity of making his own Remarks on Latin Authors, which I humbly conceive is the Design of writing Grammars for the attaining of any Tongue; for twenty Folios would not contain all the Niceties that are requisite to understand any Language perfectly, which is to be sought by indefatigable reading the best Authors, and not by a Multiplicity of Rules.



The U S E
OF THE
PARTICLES
OF THE
LATIN TONGUE.

Prius jentat, quam domo egrediatur; vel ante jentat, quam. *He breakfasts before he goeth out of the House.*

Simul ut, simul ac, simul atque, statim atque, ubi primum, quam primum locutus est. *As soon as he had spoken.*

Æque doctus est ac sapiens; tam doctus, quam sapiens; non minus doctus, quam sapiens. *He is as learned as wise.*

Tantum ingenii habet quantum Prudentiæ. *He hath as much Wit as Prudence.*

Tanta sapientia præditus est quanta animi fortitudine. Non minori sapientia præditus est quam animi fortitudine. *He is as wise as courageous.*

Tot sunt sensus quot sunt capita. *There are as many Opinions as there are Heads.*

Tamdiu studui quamdiu laborasti. *I did study as long as you did work.*

Quoties pecuniam petis ab eo, toties irascitur. *As often as you ask him for Money, so often he is angry.* Qua-

Quantum potuit, quantum in se fuit, hostibus restitit.

Alius est ac putas, atque putas, quam putas.

Aliter respondit ac cæteri, atque cæteri, quam cæteri.

Multum, plurimum, non parum, haud parum, non mediocriter gavisus sum.

Multo, vel longe doctior est quam putabam.

Longe aliter, vel multo aliter egit quam sperabam.

Qui sit ut, quid est quod, quid est cur, quid est in causa cur, doleas?

Uut ut se res habent, quoquo modo, vel utcunque se res habent.

Id si ita est; sin aliter, sin minus, sin secus.

Vide utrum sit domi, an sit domi, num sit domi.

Ita loquitur ac si, ut si, quasi, tanquam, perinde, ac si, esset doctus.

Aliud ex alio malum procedit.

Te penes est hoc facere.

Ubi, in quo loco, ubi terrarum, ubi gentium habitas.

Nec quicquam dixit.

Pro eo ac debui.

Non nihil me consolatur amicus.

N

He opposed the Enemy as much as it was in his Power.

He is another Man than you think.

He answered otherwise than the others.

I was very glad.

He is more learned than I thought.

He did otherwise than I hoped.

Why do you grieve?

Howsoever the Case be?

If that be so; but if not.

See whether he be at home.

He speaks as a learned Man.

One Mischiefe comes after another.

It is in your Power to do this.

Where do you live?

He said nothing.

As I ought to do.

My Friend is some Comfort to me.

Du-

Durum admodum hoc
mihi videtur.

Ipsi viderint.

Anno proximo, ultimo,
novissimo, superiori, pos-
tremo, præterito.

Novissime, demum, tan-
dem, denique, postremum.

Proximus est a postre-
mo.

Te certiolem facio.

Amice facis.

Hoc, probó, hoc, laudo.

Rectene omnia? recte ad-
modum.

Pecuniam, amisisti; & si
amisisses, quid tum? quid
inde?

Operæ pretium est ut
Parentibus obedias.

Quid attinet, quid opus
est tot libros evolvere.

Loquor extra jocum, se-
rio loquor.

Agite amici, age puer,
agedum.

Passim huc illuc vaga-
bantur.

Multis de causis, tui cau-
sa, tui gratia, ob, vel prop-
ter tuam erga me amicitiam,
id factum est.

Præ metu, præ timore
mortuus est.

Id nuntii attulit mihi.

Cum rogatur, tum ira-
scitur, tunc maxime ira-
scitur.

I think this very hard.

Let them look to it.

Last Year.

Last of all. At last.

He is the last but one.

I let you know.

You do like a Friend.

I like it well.

*Are all Things well?
Very well.*

*You have lost your Money;
and if I had lost it, what
then?*

*You must obey your Pa-
rents.*

*What need you read so
many Books.*

I speak in Earnest.

Come Friends, go on Boy.

*They were wandring here
and there.*

*That was done for several
Reasons, for your sake, and
for the Love that you have
for me.*

He died for Fear.

He brought me these News.

*When they ask him any
Thing, then he is very an-
gry.*

Quia

Quia bonus es, ideo, idcirco, eam ob rem, eam ob causam te diligo.

Stulti sunt qui sic respondent.

Si hac in re peccavi, non ideo, non idcirco sum puniendus.

Si nimium improbos frequentavi, non continuo sum improbus.

Quam-exiguus est liber tuus?

Ea lege ut, modo ut, dummodo, hihil properes.

Quo me vertam nescio.

Pro viribus enixus sum.

Quasi vero peritissimus esset.

Par pari referam.

Aliquantio amplius.

Paulo minus.

Paulum, paululum, aliquantum, aliquantulum, non nihil discrepat ab illo.

Parumper, paulisper, tantisper commoratus sum.

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat.

Quinque esse debent, vel minime quatuor, vel certe quatuor, vel saltem quatuor.

Hanc rem inficiatus est.

Plurimi passim fit aurum.

I love you, because you are good.

They are Fools that give such an Answer.

If I have done amiss in that, I am not to be punished for it.

If I have been too often in wicked Company, I am not therefore wicked.

How little is your Book?

Provided thou haste nothing.

I do not know which way to turn my self.

As it was in my Power.

As if he was very skillful.

I will give him like for like.

A little more.

A little less.

He is somewhat different from him.

I stayed a little.

He was not much in Use, much less in any esteem.

They ought to be five, at least four.

He denied this Thing.

Gold is every where much esteemed.

Longe cæteris antecellit,
antecedit.

Quotidie magis ac magis
cogito de te.

Neve major, neve minor
cura suscipiatur quam causa
postulat, vel neque major,
neque minor, vel nec major
nec minor.

Ne una quidem navis a-
missa est.

Ita sum afflatus ut nemo
unquam.

Efficias ne quid mihi fiat
injuriae.

Ne cui quis noceat.

Omni culpa vacat.

Ne putes me quicquam
vel quippiam desiderare.

Non ita multo post venit.

Quamdudum ? modo,
mox, jamjam, nunc.

Pedes venit ? an eques ?
pedibus ? an equo ?

Nihil est quod timeas.

Consulto, cogitato, de
industria, dedita opera, facta
res est.

Ista res major est quam
ut credi possit.

Iterum, atque iterum te
oro.

Adde quod, præterea
quod, præterquam quod sol-
vere debet.

Eo ipso die quo discessit.

He much excels others.

*I think every Day more and
more upon you.*

*Take neither more nor less
Care than is need.*

There is not one Ship lost.

*I am so afflicted as never
was any Man.*

*See that no Wrong be done
to me.*

*That nobody may hurt any.
He is not guilty.*

*Do not think that I wish
for any Thing.*

He came not long after.

*How long ago ? now, just
now.*

*Is he come on Foot, or on
Horse-back ?*

You need not fear.

It was done on Purpose.

*This Thing is too great to
be believed.*

*I pray you again and a-
gain.*

*Besides, that he ought to
pay.*

*The same Day that he
went away.*

Rem

Rem secus ac oportet interpretaris.

Præter consuetudinem agis.

Hinc vel mortem, vel illinc servitutem expectare debes, aut pacem, aut bellum.

Apud Ovidium id legi.

Intra biduum, intra quinquennium, intra novem annos veniam.

A triginta annis ne bellum quidem ita cruentum auditum est.

A fronte, a tergo, a latere, undique aggressi sunt eum.

Feci e servo ut esses liber.

Ex inope factus est dives.

De Angliæ negotiis varia dicuntur.

Quam eruditissime de virtute locutus est!

In singulos dies, vel singulis diebus illum videt.

Ex ducentis militibus viginti duntaxat supersunt.

Dignus qui laudetur.

Ex quo, ex quo tempore, quamdudum, quampridem advenisti?

Non ita pridem, proxime.

You interpret the Thing otherwise than it ought to be.

You do against your Custom.

You must expect either Death or Slavery, either Peace or War.

I have read that in Ovid.

I will come within two Days, within five Years, within nine Years.

Since thirty Years we never heard of so cruel a War.

They assaulted him before, behind, a Side, and on all Sides.

From a Slave I made you free.

From poor he is grown rich.

They say different Things concerning the Affairs in England.

How learnedly he spoke of Vertue!

He sees him every Day.

Of two hundred Soldiers there are but twenty remaining.

He is worthy to be praised.

How long is it since you arrived?

It is not long.

Quonam animo me convenis?

Exanimo ut te salutem.

Prior aliis reversus sum.

Die crassina ad flumen ambulaturi sumus.

Apud fratrem brevi sum cœnaturus.

Uter huc venit? uterque, neuter.

Altero quoque die, tertia quaque hebdomada ebrius est.

Eo usque reducti sunt hostes, ut defensionis spes nulla sit prorsus.

Quomodo me amas? nullo modo, neutiquam, nullatenus.

Quanti hoc facis? minimi.

Cæsar pontem construi jussit, vel construendum curavit.

Ad id criminis perpetrandum impulit me necessitas.

Effecit humanitas tua ut ei ignoverim.

Hostibus metum incutit.

Illum in fugam convertit.

Omnium oculos in se convertit.

Vix in equum conscenderam, cum a rege mihi redditæ sunt literæ.

With what Intention do you come and see me?

That I may present my Service to you.

I returned before the others.

To morrow we are to walk by the River Side.

I am to sup shortly at my Brother's House.

Which of the two came hither? Both, neither.

He is drunk every other Day, every three Weeks.

The Enemies are brought to such a Pass, that they are quite out of Hope.

How do you love me? not at all.

How much do you esteem this? very little.

Cæsar caused a Bridge to be built.

Necessity brought me to commit such a Crime.

Your Civility made me forgive him.

He frights the Enemy.

He makes him run away.

He makes himself to be admired.

As soon as I was on Horseback I received Letters from the King.

Facies

Facies quod par est facere,
quod æquum est, quod de-
cet.

Sub noctem venit.

Ignavum fucos pecus a
præsepibus arcent.

Parum abfuit quin occi-
deretur.

Propius nihil est factum
quin occideretur.

Lege hunc librum utpo-
te, bonum quippe bonum,
vel quippe qui bonus est.

Noli arbitrari me, cum a
vobis discessero, nusquam,
aut nullum fore.

Jacet juxta patrem, pro-
pe patrem, secundum pa-
trem.

Dies nullus est quin le-
gat.

Nihil aliud quam dolet.

Nihil interest utrum hoc
facias annon, vel necne.

Ecquo de homine hoc
unquam audivimus?

Subinde interdum me
convenit.

Peregre profectus est.

Omnium longe sapientif-
simus.

Res aliter longe evenit
quam putabam.

Longe gentium manes.

Ad multam noctem bibe-
runt.

*You will do as it becomes
you to do.*

*He came a little before
Night.*

*They drive away the
Drones, being a sluggish Cat-
tle from the Hives.*

*He was near being kil-
led.*

*It wanted but little of his
being killed.*

*Read this Book as being
good, or because it is good.*

*Do not think, that when
I am gone from you, I shall
not be at all in Being.*

*He is laid near his Fa-
ther.*

*There is no Day but he
reads.*

He doth nothing but grieve.

*It is no matter, whether
you do such a Thing or no.*

*Did we ever hear this of
any Man?*

*He comes and sees me now
and then.*

He is gone abroad.

The wisest of all.

*It fell out far otherwise
than I thought.*

You live very far off.

*They drank till it was
very late.*

Præ

Præ lacrymis loqui non
possum.

Non vendo pluris quam
cæteri, fortasse etiam mi-
noris.

Illius ergo, illius causa,
illius gratia, propter illum
id feci.

Nihilo citius venit.

Non impune nos irride-
bis.

Vix me contineo quin
illum occidam.

In diem vivet.

Ostiatim quærit panem.

Quid superest nisi porro
ut fiam miser, vel nisi ut
deinceps, vel posthac !

Quid antehac fecit ne-
scio.

Adesdum. Perge.

Quanto nunc formosior
videris mihi quam dudum.

Ut dissimulat !

Quam timeo ne veniat !

Quousque tandem abu-
tere patientia nostra ?

Opus est mihi libris,
vel libris opus habeo.

Convenit ut patri tuo
obviam procedas.

Ne unus quidem abest,
vel ne unus quidem desi-
deratur.

Ex omnibus quatuor
duntaxat desiderantur.

*I cannot speak for weep-
ing.*

*I do not sell for more
than others, and perhaps for
less.*

I did this for his Sake.

He never comes the sooner.

*You shall not laugh at us
for nothing.*

*I can hardly keep my self
from killing him.*

*He liveth from hand to
Mouth.*

*He asketh his Bread from
Door to Door.*

*What remains, but that
henceforth I become misera-
ble ?*

*I do not know what he
hath done heretofore.*

Come hither. Go on.

*How much fairer do you
seem to me than you did.*

How he dissimulates !

*How afraid am I lest he
come !*

*How long will you abuse
our Patience ?*

I want Books.

*It is convenient you should
go and meet your Father.*

There is no Body absent.

*There are only four want-
ing. Præter*

Præter duos, vel si duos excipias, sapientissimus est.

Sub finem mensis, ex-eunte anno.

Secundo, tertio creatus est consul pater meus.

Primum parco, quod si iterum in culpam incideris, poenas dabis.

Subinde, identidem venit me visum.

Ne semel quidem mihi occurrit.

Interdum docte, interdum male respondet.

Id ultimum tibi dico, cave ne nimium loquaris.

Cautior est quam ut decipiatur.

Si forte eveniet ut mature venias.

Si semel foras abieris, periisti.

Annon, nonne, numquid, num obviam Cæsari profectus est?

Quidnam respondes?

Quænam est hæc puella?

Multis ab hinc diebus non studui.

Dudum est quod profectus est, vel cum profectus est.

Non diu est ex quo doctus est, non ita pridem doctus est.

Adhuc juvenis quam diligentissime studebam.

He is the wisest of all but two.

In the End of the Month, in the End of the Year.

My Father was made Consul for the second, third Time.

I forgive you, but if you commit the same Fault again, you shall be punished.

He comes to see me now and then.

I never met him.

Sometimes he answers well, and sometimes ill.

I tell you this for the last, see that you speak not too much.

He is too prudent to be deceived.

If it happens by chance that you come betimes.

If you go once out, you are lost.

Is he not gone to meet Cæsar?

What do you answer?

Who is that little Girl?

I did not study since many Days.

It is long since he did go.

It is not long since he is a Scholar.

When I was young, I did study with as much Diligence as can be.

Eo

Eo usque pigritiæ venit,
ut etiam scholæ illum tæ-
deat.

Velit, nolit; quæcunque
rapuit, restituet.

Invito patre domi re-
manfi.

Accepi literas, eas legi,
quin etiam admiratus sum.

Satius est, vel præstat ali-
quando tacere quam loqui.

Pauciores habuit milites
Alexander quam *Cæsar*.

Paucis te volo.

Ut paucis absolvam, ne
multis, ne multa, ne plura.

Dum ludit alter, alter am-
bulat.

Antonii verbis, *Antonii*
nomine, ab *Antonio* te saluto.

Omnes ad unum occisi
sunt.

Ne tantillum quidem
commotus est.

Pugnatum est super, sub-
terque terras.

Neque unquam *Londini*
plus biennio fuit.

Dies plus minus triginta.

Paulo plus, paulo minus,
aliquanto plus, aliquanto
minus.

Hac super re, hac de re,
pluribus ad te scribam.

Age quod agis.

*He is grown so lazy, that
he is weary with the School.*

*In spite of him he shall
restore what he hath taken
away.*

*I tarried at home against
my Father's Will.*

*I have received Letters, I
have read them, and also ad-
mired.*

*Sometimes it is better to be
silent, than to speak.*

*Alexander had fewer Sol-
diers than Cæsar.*

*I will speak a Word with
you.*

To make it short.

*Whilst one is playing, the
other Walks.*

*Anthony presents his Ser-
vices to you.*

*They were all slain to a
Man.*

*He was not a Whit trou-
bled at it.*

*They fought above and be-
neath the Ground.*

*Nor was he at London
above two years.*

About thirty Days.

*A little more, a little
less.*

*I will write to you more at
large about this Matter.*

Mind what you are about.

Laus

Laus tua late, longeque
diffusa est.

Ultro vel sponte venit.
Prout cujusque libido est.

Ea, pro eo, quantum in
quibusque sit ponderis, æsti-
manda sunt.

Diem de die expectare.

Haud multo post, iterum,
rursus, denuo, locutus est.

Quem neque unquam ante
videram, nec eram postea
visurus.

Iterum atque iterum, vel
etiam atque etiam cogita.

Ad cœnam invitavit eum
in posterum diem.

Præter ipsius voluntatem
res cecidit.

Sapiens nihil facit invi-
tus.

Hoc perinde est tanquam
si dicerem.

Quoquo pacto, quoquo
modo, quacumque ratione.

Una tecum ibo domum.

Quid ita? Quamobrem
tandem?

Paulatim, sensim, grada-
tim, pedetentim.

Sursum, deorsum cursi-
tare.

Qua possum veneratione
maxima te prosequor.

Quia vero non scirem.

*Your Praise is spread far
and near.*

*He came of his own accord.
According as every Man's
Pleasure is.*

*They are to be esteemed ac-
cording to their several
Weights.*

*To wait Day after Day.
A little after he spoke
again.*

*Whom I had never seen
before, nor should ever see
again.*

Think again and again.

*He invited him to Supper
against the next Day.*

*It was against his Mind
that the Thing fell out so.*

*A Wise Man doth nothing
against his Will.*

*It is all one as if I should
say.*

By any Means.

*I will go home along with
you.*

And why so?

By little and little.

To run up and down.

*I shew you as much Re-
spect as can be.*

As if I should not know.

To.

Totum hoc quantumcunque, vel quantulumcunque id est, tuum est.

Non qua filius, sed qua homo, non ut filius sed ut homo, non quatenus filius, sed quatenus homo æstimatur.

Sapiens homo cum primis nostræ civitatis.

Ad constitutum diem.

Quam immodestum te præbes.

Jure merito, non immerito, jure optimo irridemur.

Diligentius hoc anno studui quam novissimo, superiori.

Nimio plus illi succensuit.

Amplius quatuor diebus lachrymatus est, vel diebus quatuor lachrymatus est & amplius.

Quo quisque sapientior est, eo amabilior.

Quo magis alios contemnis, eo magis contemneris.

Eo pluris æstimatur, quo accuratius fungitur officio.

Eo majorem laudem consequutus est, quod hostibus solus restitit.

De libro tuo, vel quoad librum tuum spectat, ne eum quidem vidi.

All this, as great, or as little, as it is, is yours.

He is esteemed not as he is my Son, but as he is a Man.

As wise a Man as any in our Town.

At the Day appointed.

How immodest you shew your self.

We are deservedly laugh'd at.

I did study better this Year, than I did the last.

He was more angry with him, than he ought to be.

He weeps above three Days.

The more one is wise, the more lovely he is.

The more you despise others, the more you shall be despised.

The more diligently he doeth his Duty, the more he is esteemed.

He got the more Glory, because he resisted alone the Enemy.

As for your Book, I did not so much as see it.

Hic

Hic exercitus Cæsarem
ducem habet.

Me alium putas.

Cum triginta annos na-
tus sis, indoste admodum
respondisti.

Commode, opportune ve-
nisti.

Incommode, intempesti-
ve.

Ad rem apposite dicere,
extra rem dicere.

Te miles aggredior.

Nemo non existimat il-
lum.

Expectabo donec venias.

Prohibeo ne, vel quomi-
nus egrediaris.

Impedit me quominus huc
veniam.

Vereor ne non rex, vel
ut rex ab hostibus victoriam
referat.

Non dubito quin hoc
scias.

Tribus solum horis per
diem studet.

Recede quam primum,
ne amplius loquaris.

Non jentamus quin pri-
us Deum simus precati.

Quantuscunque sit diei
æstus.

Non est cur bellum ge-
ras.

Totum diem ambulavit
nec fatigatus est, vel nec ta-
men fatigatus est.

*This Army hath Cæsar for
Captain.*

You take me for another.

*Notwithstanding you are
thirty Yearsold, yet you have
answered very unlearnedly.*

*You came in good Season,
in Pudding Time.*

Out of Season.

*To speak to Purpose, out
of Purpose.*

*I being a Soldier, I as-
sault you.*

Every body esteems him.

I will stay till you come.

I forbid you to go out.

*He binders me from com-
ing hither.*

*I am afraid that the
King should not get the
Victory.*

*I do not doubt but you know
this.*

*He studieth but three Hours
in a Day.*

*Away speedily, speak no
more.*

*We do not breakfast before
we have said our Prayers.*

*How great soever be the
Heat of the Day.*

*There is no Reason why
you should make War.*

*He did walk all the Day
without being weary.*

O

Nun-

Nunquam fratrem tuum
invenio, quin protinus il-
lum salutem.

Me inopinantem aggressus est.

Rem tacitus considerat.

A nemine adjutus ad honores pervenit.

Illam solus habere volo.

Quæ cum ita sint.

Mensis hic agitur jam septimus ex quo illum vidi.

Ab hinc annos duos, vel duobus annis mortuus est.

Utcunque, ut ut sunt res.

Nemo id dixit præter me, præterquam ego.

Qualis est rex, tales sunt subditi.

Si nos ii simus, qui esse debemus.

Unum videtur & idem esse atque id quod egisti.

Etiam tum, cum me diligere deberent.

Primum de virtute, tum de vitio locutus est.

Ibi, ibidem, inibi, illic, habitat.

Non, nisi perfecta re, con-
quiescere possum.

Utere excusatione adversus illum.

Mens futuri præscia.

*I never meet your Brother,
but presently I pay him my Re-
spects.*

He assaulted me unawares.

*He considers the Matter
without saying any thing.*

*He got Honours without
any Help.*

*I will have her all to my
self.*

Since it is so.

*This is the seventh Month
since I have seen him.*

He died three Years ago.

*In whatsoever Condition
Things be.*

No body said that but I.

*Such as the King is, such
are the Subjects.*

*If we are such as we ought
to be.*

*It seems to be one and the
same Thing as that which
you have done.*

*Even when they ought to
love me.*

*First he spoke of Virtue,
and then of Vice.*

He liveth there.

*I cannot rest till the Thing
is done.*

Make your Excuse to him.

*A Mind that foreknows the
Things to come.* Puto

Puto me illi affatim satisfacisse.

Id non mihi latet.

Videlicet, scilicet, nempe, nimirum puta.

Non est idoneus qui mittatur.

Quotus enim quisque philosophorum invenitur?

Sive est ulla lex scripta uspiam, sive nusquam.

Cum tu vix dum triginta annos natus esses.

Etiamne, etiamnum, etiam nunc optas quod est illicitum?

Intrepide, vel intrepidus hostem repellet.

Insalutato hospite egresus est.

Sexcenti erant præter pueros.

Ad tubæ clangorém.

Mihi videtur fore ut te poeniteat.

Adeo cucurrit ut tandem ceciderit.

Adeo sapiens, ita sapiens, tam sapiens est, ut, &c.

Quanta potero tibi præstabo officia.

Tanta est mea erga te amicitia.

Non is sum quem putas.

I think I have fully satisfied him.

I know it.

To wit, that is to say.

He is not fit to be sent.

What Philosopher can ye find?

Whether there be any Law written any where, or no where.

When you were scarcely thirty Years old.

Do you wish, that which is unlawful?

He did drive back the Enemy without any Fear.

He went away without bidding his Landlord farewell.

They were six hundred besides Children.

At the Sound of the Trumpet.

I think you will repent.

He did run so that he fell down.

He is so wise, that, &c.

I will serve you as much as I can.

I have so much love for you.

I am not such a Man as you think.

Ea est indole ut omnes
aspernetur.

Non solum est doctus, sed
etiam sapiens. Et doctus
est & sapiens. Doctus est &
simul, & pariter sapiens.

Ignavi a discendo cito de-
terrentur.

Nemo potest jucunde vi-
vere, nisi cum virtute vivat.

Frustra hactenus alloqu-
utus es.

Funditus destruxit do-
mum meam.

Graviter heri ægrota-
bam.

Furtim jamdiu rapuit me-
am tunicam.

Homines hac præteri-
bunt gregatim.

Res tuas hercle haud im-
prudenter egisti.

Frater tuus heri huc se
contulit.

Hodie hinc profectus est
Cantabrigiam.

Horsum pergunt.

Heus, evocate huc Da-
vum.

Jam hoc perfeci.

Jamdudum factum est
quum abisti domum.

Jampridem mortuus est.

Ibidem loci erit cursus.

Quid ibi facit?

Scribe mihi literas iden-
tidem.

*He is of such a Nature
that he scorns all Men.*

*He is both learned and
wise.*

*Idle Boys are soon discour-
aged from Learning.*

*No body can live sweetly,
unless he live virtuously.*

*Hitherto you have spoke to
no Purpose.*

*He destroyed my House
from the Bottom.*

I was very sick Yesterday.

*He snatched away some-
time ago my Coat by Stealth.*

*Men will pass by this
way in Troops.*

*Truly, you managed your Af-
fairs prudently.*

*Your Brother came here
Yesterday.*

*He is gone to Day from
hence to Cambridge.*

They come hither.

*Ho, call'd Davus out hi-
ther.*

*I have already finished it.
'Tis a long Time since you
went home.*

He died awhile ago.

*The Race will be in the
same Place.*

What is she doing there?

*Write me a Letter now
and then.*

Eamus

Eamus illac.

Mater mea illic vixit nuper.

Ubi primum poterit itidem se illinc subducet.

Si quis me quæret inde vocato.

Infortunia nostra istinc emanant.

Illuc properemus.

Imprimis renunciatum erat mihi ab illo.

Indies me provocat.

Vos estis inferne.

Imo, potius quam tuam amplius ferre molestiam.

Intro mihi tulit.

Intus est in ædibus.

Mihi isthic nec feritur nec metituit.

Iterum & sæpius te rogo.

Libenter faciam.

Licet si tibi placet.

Fortunæ magis tribuo quam tuæ sapientiæ.

Male se habuit mane.

Mehercle es vir plane probus.

Millies tibi gratias ago.

Quis ridiculus minus illo?

Modo meprehendit.

Mox, vel statim redibo.

Let's go that Way.

My Mother lived there lately.

He will in like Manner get away from thence as soon as he can.

If any body wants me call me thence.

Our Misfortunes are spread abroad from thence.

Let's hasten thither.

He told me the News first of all.

He daily provokes me.

You are below.

Yes, rather than to bear any further your Troublesomness.

He brought it me in.

He is within Doors.

There is neither sowing nor mowing for me there.

I entreat you again and again.

I will do it willingly.

Be it so, if you please.

I attribute it more to Fortune, than your Wisdom.

He was very bad in the Morning.

In Truth, you are a very honest Man.

I give you a thousand Thanks.

Who is less ridiculous than he?

He met with me but just now.

I'll return presently.

Sæ-

Sæpius admirari solebam.

Næ tu melius famæ tuæ consuluisse.

Necubi a vero aberres.

Nimirum abdicavit hæredem.

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat.

Nequaquam subterfugiet poenam.

Consilia tibi omnia, non omnino credet.

Non modo dives est, sed avarus.

Non solum laborat feбри, sed claudus est pedibus.

Nudiustertius uxorem duxit.

Videte num dubitandum vobis sit.

Nunc mihi in mentem, venit, olim quæ loquutus est.

Hoc olim meminisse iuvabit.

Nunquam unum intermittit diem quin ad me veniat.

Nunquid expectabo te vel non?

O si redisset incolumis.

Omnifariam patet.

Optime est.

Parce rebus utitur.

Saluti pariter ac honori consulendum est.

I used often times to wonder.

In Truth it had been better for your Credit.

Lest any where you depart from the Truth.

To wit he disinherited the right Heir.

It was not so much as in Use, much less in Esteem.

He shall by no means privately escape Punishment.

He will not at all trust you with all his Counsels.

He is not only rich, but covetous.

He is not only sick of a Fever, but lame of his Feet.

He was married three Days ago.

Consider whether you ought to make any Doubt.

It now comes into my Mind, what he said formerly.

I shall with Pleasure remember this hereafter.

He let's not one Day pass but he comes to me.

Whether shall I expect you or no?

O that he had returned safe.

It is manifest on every Side.

It is very well.

He lives sparingly.

Life and Honour are equally to be regarded. Pa-

Parum mihi profit.

*It is but a little Profit
to me.*

Parumper, dum redeo
opperire me hic.

*Stay for me here a little
While till I return.*

Paulisper, dum se uxor
componat, commoratus est.

*He stayed a little till his
Wife got ready.*

Serpere paulatim.

To go on by little and little.

Non paulo sapientior.

Not a little wiser.

Paululum sine ad me ut
redeam.

*Let me come to my self a
little.*

Pedetentim tibi omnem
rem dicam.

*I'll tell you the whole
Thing by little and little.*

Penitus officium suum
præstitit.

*He thoroughly perform'd
his Duty.*

Perendie te videbo.

*I shall see you two Days
hence.*

Plerumque ita fit.

*For the most Part it comes
thus to pass.*

Ut pessime illi cadat.

Let it befall him very ill.

Plus quinquaginta homi-
num ceciderunt.

*There were more than
fifty Men slain.*

Plurimum ei placuit.

It pleased him very much.

Pol me occidisti amici-
tia.

*You indeed have killed me
with Kindness.*

Postremo quid dicam?

Lastly, what shall I say.

Is quem postremum no-
minavi.

He whom I named last.

Hoc jam pridem audiui.

*I heard this some Time
ago.*

Pridie quam occideretur.

*The Day before he was
killed.*

Primo mentionem faciam
de te.

*I'll mention you in the
first Place.*

Ægre tulit primum.

He took it ill at first.

Privatim abiit.

He went away privately.

Prius ad te scripsi.

I wrote to you before.

Prodieram foras, prius
quam tu surrexeras.

*I was gone abroad before
you was up.*

Ut

Ut non modo prope me,
sed plane mecum habitare
possis.

Seges prope modum jam
matura est.

Pene sero scivi.

Nihil prorsus.

Proxime Pompeium sede-
bam.

Putas, inops mentis.

Qua feror ?

Nisi idem dictum sit
quadragies.

Si tam vitia nostra quam
imperia ferre potuissent.

Videndum est quamdiu
retinendum sit.

Quampridem non edisti ?

Quamobrem accuser ne-
scio.

Quid tu tristis es ?

Quidni illum abducat ?

Quare negasti ?

Quamprimum res trans-
igatur.

Quando isthuc erit ?

Quanto superiores sumus,
tanto nos submissius gera-
mus.

Quaqua tendis sequare.

Simulavit quasi fleret.

Quinque tanto amplius.

*That you may not dwell
near unto me only, but even
with me.*

*The standing Corn is now
almost ripe.*

*It was almost too late be-
fore I knew it.*

Nothing at all.

I sat next to Pompey.

*That is to say, out of his
Wits.*

Which way am I carried.

*Unless it is told forty
times.*

*If they could as well have
born with our Vices as Com-
mands.*

*We must consider how long
it may be retained.*

*How long ago is it since
you eat ?*

*I know not why I should
be accused.*

Why are you sad ?

*Why should he not carry
him away ?*

Wherefore did you deny it ?

*As soon as the Business can
be dispatched.*

When will that be ?

*By how much the higher
we are, by so much the more
lowly let us behave our selves.*

*Wheresoever you go I will
follow.*

He made as though he wept.

About five times as much.

Quo

Quo iturus es ;
Tecum non secus agam.

Ibo quocunque jubes.

Quomodo non intelli-
gis ?

Tanta quondam in hac
republica fuit virtus.

Quorsum evaderet.

Bina millia quotannis pen-
derent.

Quotidie peccant homi-
nes.

Quoties vis dictum ?

Quovis te conecomita-
bor.

Quousque charitatem ex-
tendit ?

Quum primum animum
ad scribendum appulit.

Raro evenit.

Recta ad me venit.

Recte dicis.

Summa repente cadunt.

Revera nusquam tuta
fides.

Sane hac multo propius
ibis.

Sapienter rem tractasti.

Satis est quod sufficit.

Nescio an satius fuisset po-
pulo.

Scilicet abhorret a re
uxoria.

Where are you going ?

*I'll deal no otherwise with
you.*

*I'll go whithersoever you
command me.*

*How is it, that you do not
understand ?*

*So great Virtue was in this
Common-wealth formerly.*

To what End would it be ?

*They should pay every Year
two thousand.*

Men sin daily.

*How often must you be told
of it ?*

*I'll accompany you any
where.*

*How far doth his Chari-
ty reach ?*

*When first he gave his
Mind to Writing.*

It seldom happens.

He came straight to me.

You say right.

*Lofty Things fall on a
sudden.*

*Indeed there is no Truth
in Man.*

*This is truly a great deal
the nearest Way.*

*You have wisely managed
the Affair.*

Enough is as good as a Feast.

*I know not whether it
might have been better for
the People.*

*To wit he is not minded to
marry.*

Se-

Semel induxit animum.	<i>He had once persuaded himself.</i>
Chorda semper aberrat eadem.	<i>He is always out at the same Note.</i>
Sensim eripiet animam morbus.	<i>The Disease will kill him by Degrees.</i>
Et vocavit eos seorsim.	<i>And he called them aside.</i>
Sexies tantum, quam quantum.	<i>Six times as much as.</i>
Ut illud erat molestum.	<i>As that was painful.</i>
Sic hoc est jucundum.	<i>So this is pleasant.</i>
Præstat sero quam nunquam sapere.	<i>It is better to be wise late than never.</i>
Sicubi inveniri possit.	<i>If he is any where to be found.</i>
Sicuti vides.	<i>Like as you see.</i>
Sigillatim incedunt.	<i>They march one by one.</i>
Simul-ac redierit.	<i>As soon as he returns.</i>
Sodes adesdum.	<i>I pray thee, come hither.</i>
De re una solum dissident.	<i>They differ but in one Thing.</i>
Hæc vice solummodo mihi parce.	<i>Spare me only this once.</i>
Subinde intueri.	<i>To look upon now and then.</i>
Non nisi tria millia hominum erant ad summum.	<i>There were not above three thousand Men at the most.</i>
Ne superne incessetur timuit.	<i>He feared lest he should be set upon from above.</i>
Sursum tolle vultus.	<i>Look upwards.</i>
Prælium diremit tandem nox suo interventu.	<i>The Night coming on the Battle ceased at last.</i>
Homo transit tanquam bulla.	<i>Man passes away like a Bubble.</i>
Tantillum valet.	<i>'Tis so very little worth.</i>
Tantum pendit.	<i>It weighs so much.</i>
Tantummodo mihi credas.	<i>Only believe me.</i>
Tantum non decima hora.	<i>'Tis within a little of Ten a Clock.</i>
72.	<i>Nil</i>

Nil aggredi temere.
Ter fuit in prælio, totiesque vulneratus.
Tricies victoriam tulit.

Trifariam decoctus erat.

Ubi tunc eras, ubi hoc audiui?

Ubicumque vadis.

Ubinam terrarum orbis itinerasti?

Ubique adest numen.

Ubivis in horto deambulare liceat.

Una mecum suffragium tulit.

Unde venis?

Unice eum dilexit.

Unquam ex ullo homine hoc audisti.

Usque quo opus erit.

Ut viridi sedebat in herba.

Utinam viveret.

Plus eum respexi utpote senior.

Utrobique magnos inimicos habui.

Quo ex iudicio velut ex incendio nudus effugit.

Verbatim interpretatus est.

Hoc vere dicunt.

Vicatim conscribuntur.

Præda, quæ capta fuit, viritim divisa.

Do nothing rashly.

He has been three times in Battle, and so oft wounded.

He has conquer'd thirty times.

He was bankrupt three several times.

Where were you then, when I heard this?

Wheresoever thou goest.

In what Part of the World didst thou travel?

Providence is every where.

We may walk any where in the Garden.

He voted with me.

Whence come you?

He loved him intirely.

Did you ever hear this of any Man?

As far as shall need.

As he was sitting on the green Grass.

I wish he may live.

I regarded him more as being the elder.

I had great Enemies, on both Sides.

From which Judgment he escaped naked as from a Fire.

He rendred it Word for Word.

In this they speak Truth.

They are set down Street by Street.

The Prey that was taken was divided Man by Man.

Vix

Vix fatus erat, sed vulgate se gessit.

Vulgo dici solet.

Reduce pallium meum, ac ne me frustra.

Aliter atque sperabam res tota erat conclusa.

Visam an domi est.

Crebras a nobis literas expectes, aut plures etiam mittito.

At constat.

Atqui nullam sensimus tum vexationem.

Attamen assumpsit vires & viriliter se gessit.

Mihi autem nihil amabilius praesentia tua.

Cæteroquin admodum fuit gratus.

Aliam rem aggreditur, cæterum haud secus difficilem.

Ipse cum mihi, tum aliis displiceo.

Dum res maneant, verba fingant suo arbitratu.

Dummodo inter te & me murus sit.

Ab his enim primum equitatus erat pulsus.

Enimvero spectatum satis putabam.

Equidem in eam partem accipio.

He scarce spoke, but he behaved himself meanly.

It is a common Saying.

Bring home my Cloak, and do not disappoint me.

The whole Business was ended otherwise than I expected.

I will go and see whether he be at home.

You may expect frequent Letters from us, but send also more frequent to us.

But it's evident.

But we were then sensible of no Vexation.

Nevertheless he took Courage and behaved himself valiantly.

But there is nothing more lovely to me than thy Presence.

In all other Respects he was very grateful.

He is about another Business, but no less difficult.

I displease both my self and others.

So the Things be the same, let them feign Words at their Pleasure.

So that there be but a Wall betwixt us.

For first they routed the Horse.

Truly I thought him sufficiently tried.

Truly I construe it thus.

Pri.

Primum igitur origo, de-
inde causa explicabitur.

Et rediit paulo post.

Haud tibi hoc concedam,
et si illi pater es.

Idcirco est mihi eun-
dum.

Ideo, itaque, ergo, inter-
dixit mihi domum suam.

Spero item hoc frustra
futurum.

Licet arma mihi, mor-
temque minetur.

Nam si hic mali est quic-
quam.

Vereor ne hoc serpat
longius.

Nunc tibi necnon tua
facinora recitabo.

Emitteres necne eum ser-
vum manu.

Non potest nisi adjutus
exurgere.

Neve major, neve mi-
nor cura suscipiatur quam
causa postulet.

Nonne res ita se habet?

Atque id porro aliqua
uxor mea rescisceret.

Præterquam in bonis,
non est amicitia.

Proinde fac tantum ani-
mum habeas, quanto opus est.

Oblitus tui, quamvis epi-
stolam legerim.

*First therefore shall the
Beginning be declared, and
then the Cause.*

*And he returned a little
after.*

*I can hardly yield you
this, tho' you are his Father.*

*For that Reason I must be
gone.*

*He therefore forbade me his
House.*

*I hope this also will be to
no Purpose.*

*Altho' he threatens me
with Death.*

*For if any Mischief be in
this Matter.*

*I am afraid lest this should
spread farther.*

*I will now tell thee also of
thy Exploits.*

*Whether or no would you
set that servant at Liberty.*

*He can't rise unless he be
helped.*

*Take not more nor less
Care than the Cause re-
quires.*

Is it not so?

*And moreover, my Wife
would hear of it by some
Means or other.*

*There is no Friendship
save in good Men.*

*Be therefore as couragi-
ous as the Cause requires.*

*I have forgot altho' I
read the Letter.*

Quando te id video de-
siderare.

Quandoquidem istas tan-
topere laudas.

Quatenus nescio, cur ac-
cuser.

Fœlicem tuum gratulor
lætorque reditum.

Tē quidem laudo, quia
institisti factum.

Quin illud patrem ad-
moneo.

Quippe forma impulsī
nostra, amatores colunt.

Quo celerius evaderem.

Quocirca si forte mor-
bus amplior factus est.

Hei mihi quod nullis a-
mor est medicabilis herbis !

Quod si rem astu tracta-
verit.

Quoniam huc non venis,
cœnes apud nos.

Omnem exercitum su-
um, omnia quoque consilia
mihi credidit.

Adulatores fuge, quum
occulti inimici longe sint
pessimi.

Si societatem cum bonis
frui non licebit, saltem co-
hibeam a malis.

Sed necesse est ut huic
subveniat.

Sive ego taceo sive lo-
quor.

When I see you desire it.

*For as much as you so great-
ly praise 'em.*

*Seeing I cannot tell why
I am accused.*

*I congratulate and am glad
of your happy Return.*

*I commend you indeed be-
cause you stood to it.*

*But if I acquaint your
Father with it.*

*For Lovers being taken
with our Beauty do haunt us.*

*That I might the more
quickly escape.*

*Therefore if perchance his
Sickness increase more.*

*Who is he that Love is to
be cured by no Herb !*

*But if he has done the
Business craftily.*

*Seeing you come not hither,
sup with us.*

*He committed all his Ar-
my and all his Counsels to
me.*

*Shun Flatterers, seeing
that bidden Enemies are the
worst.*

*If I cannot enjoy the Com-
pany of good Men, at least I'll
avoid that of bad Men.*

*But it is necessary that he
should help him.*

*Whether I hold my Peace
or speak.*

Si ex sententia hoc opus succedat, bene erit opera mea posita, sin minus ipsum in mare dejiciam.

Siquidem supplēio non afficiatur, custodiri oportebat.

Tametsi his non illi opus erat, tamen mihi non commodaret.

Cura sit ei adhibenda ne pereat.

Vel prodesse volunt vel delectare.

Enim vero perfectum est.

Verum hoc mihi moræ est.

Vir bonus equidem est, veruntamen non ita educatus ut.

Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint.

Utrum horum mavis accipe.

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the Accusative Case.

Habet hortos ad Tyberim.

Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines.

Cæsi apud Cremeram erant tricenti.

Sedem cepere circa Lesbum Insulam.

If this Business happens according to my Desire, my Labour will be well bestowed, if not I will throw it into the Sea.

He should have been, if indeed not punished, yet secured.

Tho' he had no need of those Things, yet he would not lend me them.

Let him be taken care of, lest he perish.

They will either profit or delight.

But it is already done.

But this Thing hinders me.

He is a good Man indeed, nevertheless not so well educated as.

They hurt some, to be liberal to others.

Whether of these you had rather take.

He has Gardens near Tyber.

There is a kind of Reverence to be used towards Men.

There were three hundred slain at Cremera.

They set up their Abode about the Isle Lesbos.

Redito huc circiter meridiem.

Urbes circa Capuam occupavit.

Cis, vel citra Euphratem.

Nemo contra perduelles pugnavit fortius.

Tanta est tua amicitia erga me.

Sensibus ea quæ extra nos sunt percipimus.

Infra Lunam nihil est nisi mortale.

Amici inter nos sumus.

Intra vallum pedites tenuit.

Juxta viam Appiam sepultus erat.

Pretium ob stultitiam sero.

Me penes est.

Per flagitium ad inopiam redegit patrem.

Pone subit conjux.

Hannibal tertio post die quam venit, copias in aciem eduxit.

Hoc ita nemini præter me videtur.

Prope illam villam, Hannibal castrum posuit.

In pratulo propter Platonis statuum discubimus.

Testis ero secundum veritatem.

Return back about Noon.

He took the Towns round about Capua.

On this Side of Euphrates.

No body fought more valiantly against the Rebels.

So great is your Friendship towards me.

We perceive by our Senses Things that are without us.

Beneath the Moon there is nothing but what is mortal.

Let us be Friends between our selves.

He kept the Foot within the Trench.

He was buried nigh the Appian Way.

I am paid for my folly.

It is in my Power.

He hath undone his Father by Villany.

My Wife comes behind.

Hannibal the third Day after he came, drew out his Forces for Battle.

No body thinks so besides my self.

Near that Village Hannibal pitched his Tents.

We lay down in a little Meadow hard by Plato's Statue.

I'll witness according to the Truth.

Se-

Secus fluvios plantavit
arbores.

Supra stellas.

Trans mare hinc eum
asportet.

Ego versus portum per-
gam.

Ultra quam satis est pro-
ducitur.

A solo usque ad fene-
stras.

*He planted Trees by the
River Side.*

Above the Stars.

*Let him carry him hence
over the Sea.*

*I will go towards the
Haven.*

*It is lengthened beyond
Measure.*

*From the Ground to the
Windows.*

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the *Ablative Case.*

Ignavi a discendo cito
deterrentur.

Peto abs te, ut mihi
dicas.

Absque eo, recte ego mi-
hi vidissem.

Coram senatu res acta
erat.

Intus est cum illis.

Quantum novi de nup-
tiis.

E castris exiit.

De flagitiis suis palam glo-
riatur.

Illos præ te agrestes pu-
tat.

Ego pro te ibo.

Sine dubio perdidimus
hominem.

*Idle Persons are soon dis-
couraged from Learning.*

I desire you to tell me.

*But for him, I should
have looked well enough to
my self.*

*The Matter was pleaded
before the Senate.*

*He is within together with
them.*

*As far as I know of the
Marriage.*

He went out of the Camp.

*He boasts openly of his Vil-
lanies.*

*He thinks them Clowns in
Comparison of you.*

I will go for thee.

*Without doubt we have
undone the Man.*

PREPOSITIONS, which govern the
Accusative and Ablative.

Clam me est.

'Tis unknown to me.

In tempore ipso advenis.

You come in the Nick of Time.

Quicquid sub terra est, in
apricum proferet ætas.

Whatsoever is under the Earth, Time will bring to light.

Subter mediam fere regio-
nem sol obtinet.

A little under the middle Region is the Place of the Sun.

Levatis super capita ar-
mis.

Holding their Arms over their Heads.

These six are never used separately, or by themselves.

Am, *vel* An, *about*. Di, *vel* Dis, *Separation*. Re, *again*. Se, *asunder*, or by its self. Con for cum, *together*. Viz.

Quas malum ambages
mihi narrare incipit.

What long Tales with a Mischief doth he begin to tell.

Quo die audiui diffidere
cœpi.

The same Day that I heard it I began to mistrust.

Plurimum dissident a no-
bis animo & voluntate.

They do very much disagree from us both in Mind and Affection.

Perditorum hominum
istorum impetus vi & ma-
nu repulimus.

With Force and Strength we did resist the Violence of those desperate Men.

Castra seducere.

To divide the Army in two Parts.

Dextram dextræ conjun-
gere.

To join Hands.

INTERJECTIONS.

Al! vereor ne quid acciderit mali.

Apage procul hinc.

O scelette hominum genus.

Alas! I am afraid, lest some Evil should happen.

Be gone afar off.

O the wicked Race of Mankind.

Words which under the same Name signify divers Things.

Cædo, cæcidi, cæsum, To beat, or kill.

Cedo, cessi, cessum. to give place.

Cedo, Adverb. Reach me.

Cælo, æ. to engrave.

Celo, as. to conceal.

Cœtus, us. a Company.

Cetus, i. a Whale.

Census, us. Revenues.

Sensus, us. the Sense.

Cædes, is. a Slaughter.

Sedes, is. a Seat.

Cera, æ. Wax.

Sera, æ. a Lock.

Cervus, i. a Stag.

Servus, i. a Servant.

Chorus, i. a Quire, or Company of Singers.

Corus, i. the North-West Wind.

Cicer, eris. Chick-Pease.

Sifer, eris. a Parsnip.

Obelus, i. a Spit.

Obolus, i. a Farthing.

Quæstus, us. Gain.

Questus, us. Complaint.

Cito, Adverb. Quickly.

Cito, as. to cite, or summon.

Continuo, as. to continue.

Continuo, Adverb. Presently.

Continue, Continually.

Fortis, e. Strong.

Forfan, Forte, &c. Perhaps.

Licet, Imperf. It is lawful.

Licet. Although.

Maneo, si. to stay.

Mane. the Morning.

Verus, a, um. True.

Verum. But.

Veru, indecl. a Spit.

Contentus. satisfied.

Contentus. Stretched, or bent.

Eo,

Eo, is, ivi. <i>to go.</i>	Notus, a, um. <i>known.</i>
Eo. <i>thither.</i>	Serum, i. <i>Whey.</i>
Gallus, i. <i>a Frenchman.</i>	Serus, a, um. <i>late.</i>
<i>and a Cock.</i>	Prædium, i. <i>a Farm.</i>
Germanus, i. <i>a German,</i>	Prædo, nis. <i>a Robber.</i>
<i>and a Cousin.</i>	Prædo, as. <i>to rob.</i>
Oblitus, a, um. <i>bedawbed</i>	Præda, æ. <i>a Booty.</i>
<i>and forgotten.</i>	Caliga, æ. <i>Hose, or Stoc-</i>
Potior, us. <i>better.</i>	<i>kins.</i>
Potior, iris. <i>to enjoy.</i>	Caligo, nis. <i>a Mist, or</i>
Sero, as. <i>to lock.</i>	<i>Darkness.</i>
Sero. <i>late.</i>	Caligo, as. <i>to be dark, or</i>
Sero, evi, satum. <i>to sow,</i>	<i>dim.</i>
<i>or plant.</i>	Indago, inis. <i>a Search.</i>
Sero, ferui, fertum. <i>to put</i>	Indago, as. <i>to search.</i>
<i>in Order, or to plait.</i>	Erro, onis. <i>a Vagabond.</i>
Victus, us. <i>Viſuals.</i>	Erro, as. <i>to wander.</i>
Victus, a, um. <i>conquered.</i>	Formido, inis. <i>Fear.</i>
Acer, eris. <i>a Maple-tree.</i>	Formido, as. <i>to fear.</i>
Acer, cris. <i>Sharp, or tart.</i>	Lanio, onis. <i>a Butcher.</i>
Auster, ri, <i>the South-Wind.</i>	Lanio, as. <i>to tear, or cut</i>
Austerus, a, um. <i>Sharp,</i>	<i>in Pieces.</i>
<i>barſh.</i>	Lens, tis. <i>Lentils, a Sort</i>
Bellum, i. <i>War.</i>	<i>of Pulse.</i>
Bellus, a, um. <i>Pretty.</i>	Lens, dis. <i>a Nit.</i>
Catus, i. <i>a Cat.</i>	Acus, us. <i>a Needle.</i>
Catus, a, um. <i>Wary,</i>	Acus, eris. <i>Chaff.</i>
<i>cunning.</i>	Anus, i. <i>the Fundament.</i>
Fusus, i. <i>a Spindle.</i>	Anus, us. <i>an old Woman.</i>
Fusus, a, um. <i>spread,</i>	Aura, æ. <i>a gentle Gale of</i>
<i>scattered.</i>	<i>Wind.</i>
Latus, eris. <i>the Side.</i>	Auris, is. <i>the Ear.</i>
Latus, a, um. <i>broad.</i>	Aurum, i. <i>Gold.</i>
Mundus, i. <i>the World.</i>	Aurora, æ. <i>the Morning.</i>
Mundus, a, um. <i>clean.</i>	Cœlum, Plural. <i>Cœli.</i>
Mundus. <i>a Woman's Ap-</i>	<i>Heaven, and a Cbiſel.</i>
<i>parel.</i>	Casa, æ. <i>a Cottage.</i>
Notus, i. <i>the South-Wind.</i>	Casus, us. <i>a Fall. Miſ-</i>
	<i>chance.</i>
	Ca-

Cafeus, i. a Cheese.	Pupillus. a Pupil.
Caula, æ. a Sheep-fold.	Sagina. a Fattening.
Caulis, is. a Stalk.	Sagitta. an Arrow.
Clava, æ. a Club.	Scutum. a Buckler.
Clavis, is. a Key.	Scuticæ. a Scourge.
Clavus, i. a Nail.	Solum. the Ground.
Crater, eris. a Bowl, or Goblet.	Solium. a Throne.
Crates, is. a Hurdle.	Trama, æ. a Woof in Weaving.
Crepida, æ. a Slipper.	Trames, itis. a Path.
Crepidus, inis. a Rail about a Well.	Vallum. a Trench, or Rampire.
Fœnum, i. Hay.	Vallis. a Valley.
Fœnus, oris. Interest, Usury.	Compello, as. to bespeak.
Gena, æ. a Cheek.	Compello, pulis. to drive together.
Genu, indecl. a Knee.	Dico, as. to dedicate.
Genus, eris. Kindred.	Dico, xii. to say.
Humus, i. the Ground.	Educo, as. to bring up.
Humor, oris. Moisture.	Educo, is, xi. to bring forth.
Humerus, i. the Shoulder.	Gesto, as. to carry.
Literæ. a Letter.	Gestio, is, i. to leap for Joy.
Litûra. a Blot.	Mano, as. to gush out.
Littus, oris. the Shore.	Maneo, es, sit. to stay.
Lora. Reins of a Bridle.	Molo, is. to grind.
Lorica. a Coat of Mail.	Molior. to endeavour.
Lucta. Wrestling.	Emollio. to soften.
Luctus, us. Grief.	Palo, as. to hedge.
Magnes, tis. a Load-Stone.	Palor, aris, Dep. to wander.
Magnus, a, um. great.	Polleo. to excel.
Mendum. a Fault.	Polluo. to stain.
Mendacium. a Lye.	Redimo. to redeem.
Metus, us. Fear.	Redimio. to encompass.
Meta. the Goal of a Race.	Sugo. to suck.
Pala. a Shovel.	Sugillo. to buffet.
Palus, dis. a Fen.	Emulor te. I imitate you.
Palus, i. a Pale.	Emu-
Prelum. a Winepress.	
Prælium. a Battle.	
Pupilla. the Apple of the Eye.	

- Emulor tibi. *I envy you.*
 Imponere onus. *to lay on a Burthen.*
 Imponere homini. *to cheat.*
 Prospicere futura. *to foresee Things.*
 Prospicere sibi. *to look to himself.*
 Solvo te. *I release thee.*
 Solvo tibi. *I pay thee.*
 Temperare vinum. *to mingle Wine.*
 Temperare vino. *to abstain from Wine.*
 Timeo, Formido, Caveo tibi. *I am afraid of you.*
 Timeo, Formido, Caveo de te. *I am afraid lest you hurt your self.*
 Adversarius. *an Adversary.*
 Adversaria. *Books of memorandum.*
 Animadvertere aliquid. *to consider something.*
 Animadvertere in aliquem. *to punish any one.*
 Ansa, *an Handle, and Occasion.*
 Appellare, *to call, and appeal.* Appellere, *to apply.*
 Appetere. *to covet, and approach.*
 Arguere. *to dispute, and reprove.*
 Bulla. *a Bubble, and a Seal.*
 Calx. *Mortar, and the Heel of the Foot.*
 Carpere. *to gather, and shide.*
 Censeo. *to assert, and think.*
 Cerno. *to behold, and separate.*
 Colo. *to till, and worship.*
 Comparare. *to compare, and procure.*
 Conditus. *Built, and seasoned.*
 Conduco. *to avail, and lead.*
 Cuneus. *a Wedge, and a Troop.*
 Cuniculus. *a Rabbit, and a Trench.*
 Depereo. *to be in Love, and to perish.*
 Differo. *to prolong, and to differ.*
 Edo. *to eat, and to publish.*
 Esse. *to be, and to eat.*
 Examen. *a Swarm of Bees, and Examination.*
 Fucus. *Deceit, and a Drone.*
 Excido. *to fall.*
 Excido. *to cut off.*
 Expendere. *to consider, and lay out.*
 Facultas. *Leave, and Riches.*
 Fides. *a Fiddle, and Faith.*
 Infectus. *Infectd, and undone.*
 Hospes. *a Guest, and a Host.*
 Irrito. *to provoke, and annul.*
 Jus. *Right, and Broth.*

- Lego, as. to send, and leave by Will.
 Lego, is. to read, and chuse, and gather.
 Liber, bri. a Book, Bacchus.
 Liber. Free, Bark of a Tree.
 Liberi. Children.
 Livor. Envy, and black, and Blewiness.
 Loco. to place, and to let.
 Loculus. a Purse, and a Coffin.
 Malum. an Apple, and the Mast of a Ship.
 Malus. Evil, and an Apple-tree.
 Mala. the Cheek.
 Missilia. Gifts, and Darts.
 Nepos. a Spendthrift, and Nephew.
 Obco. to die, and perform an Office.
 Occido. to kill.
 Occido. to go down, as the Sun doth.
 Offendo. to offend, and to find.
 Oppidum. a Town.
 Oppido. very much.
 Opus. Work, and Need.
 Pango, xi. to sing.
 Pango, pepigi. to make a Bargain, to fasten.
 Pendo. to Esteem, and to weigh.
 Piaculum. an Offence, and a Sacrifice.
 Plaga. a Stroke, and a Coast.
- Populus, Mascul. the People.
 Populus, Fem. a Poplar-tree.
 Præsto. to perform, and it is better.
 Puto. to think, and to prune.
 Refero. to bring back, and to relate.
 Refert. Imp. it concerneth.
 Regulus. a petty King, and a Wren.
 Sapiō. to be wise, relish, season, and savour.
 Scrupulus. a Scruple, and a Stone.
 Secundus. Second, and prosperous.
 Tessera. a Mark, and a Die.
 Testudo. a Tortoise, a Snail, and a Lute.
 Valeo. to be worth, and in Health.
 Unio. a Pearl, and Unity.
 Acus, us. a Needle.
 Acus, eris. Chaff.
 Equus. a Horse.
 Æquus. Just, or right.
 Alumnus. a Nurse-Child, and a Foster-Father.
 Ara. an Altar.
 Hara. a Pig's Sty.
 As. a Farthing, and the whole Possession.
 Asilus. a great Fly.
 Asylum. a Place of Refuge.
 Cassis.

- Cassus**, is. *a Hunter's Net.*
Cassus, idis. *an Helmet.*
Caula. *a Sheep-fold.*
Caulis. *a Stalk.*
Cetus. *a Whale.*
Coetus. *an Assembly.*
Cochlea. *the Shell of a Snail, and Stairs.*
Colum. *a Cullender.*
Colus. *a Distaff.*
Consulo te. *I ask Counsel of thee.*
Consulo tibi. *I give thee Counsel.*
Consumo. *to consume.*
Consummo. *to make up a Business, to finish.*
Conventus. *an Assembly.*
Conventiculus. *a Riot.*
Cuculus. *a Cuckoo.*
Cucullus. *a Cuckold.*
Decedo, *to die.*
Discedo. *to depart from a Place.*
Fascis. *a Bundle, and Honour.*
Fistula. *a Pipe, and a Fistula in the Fundament.*
Flamen. *a Priest, and a Priest.*
Foedus. *dirty, and an Agreement.*
Forceps. *a Pair of Pinchers.*
Forfex. *a Pair of Shears.*
Forpex. *a Pair of Sizzers.*
Frons, dis. *a Leaf.*
Frons, tis. *a Forehead.*
Fundus. *Ground, Bottom.*
Funda. *a Sling.*
Gallus. *a Cock, a Frenchman, and the Priest of Bacchus.*
Glans. *an Acorn, and a Bullet.*
Glis, ris. *a Dormouse.*
Glis, itis. *Clay.*
Glis, issis. *a Thistle, or Piony-root.*
Jacto. *to cast, and to boast.*
Lar. *a Household-god, and a House.*
Lego aurum. *I steal Gold.*
Legere flores. *to gather Flowers.*
Legere mare. *to sail.*
Legere libros. *to chuse Books, or read.*
Lens, dis. *a Nit.*
Lens, tis. *a Lentil, a Sort of Pulse.*
Lepores. *Hares, and Wit-ticisms.*
Nervus. *a Pair of Stocks, and a Sinew.*
Oblitus. *forgotten, and be-dawbed.*
Opis. *Help.*
Opes. *Riches.*
Ora. *a Coast, and the Edge of a Garment.*
Os, oris. *a Mouth.*
Os, ossis. *a Bone.*
Palma. *the Name of a Tree, and Victory.*
Palpo. *to Handle, and Flatter.*

Parens. *Obeying, and a* Telum. *a Dart.*
 Father, or Mother. Vas, dis. *a Surety.*
 Sal. Salt, and Wit. Vas, vasis. *a Vessel.*
 Tela. *a Web of Cloth.*



A Catalogue of above two thousand Words the same in English and Latin, except their Terminations.

AB.

A Bhorrere, *to abhor.*
 abjectus, *abject.*
 abolere, *to abolish.*
 Abolitio, *Abolishment.*
 abominabilis, *abominable.*
 Abominatio, *Abomination.*
 Abundantia, *abundance.*
 abundans, *abundant.*
 abundare, *to abound.*
 Abbreviatio, *Abbreviation.*
 Absentia, *Absence.*
 absens, *absent.*
 absolutus, *absolute.*
 Absolutio, *Absolution.*
 Abstinencia, *Abstinence.*
 absurdus, *absurd.*
 Abusus, *Abuse.*
 Abyssus, *an Abyss.*

AC.

Acaademia, *Academy.*
 Accentus, *Accent.*
 acceptus, *acceptable.*
 acceptare, *to accept.*
 Acceptio, *Acceptation.*
 Acceptatio, *Acceptation.*
 Acceleratio, *Acceleration.*
 Accessus, *Access.*
 Accidens, *Accident.*
 accidentalis, *accidental.*
 Accomodatio, *Accommodation.*
 Accusatio, *Accusation.*
 accusare, *to accuse.*
 Accusator, *Accuser.*
 acquirere, *to acquire.*
 Actus, *Act.*
 Actor, *Actor.*
 Actio, *Action.*

Q

AD.

AD.

Additio, *Addition.*admittere, *to admit.*Administrator, *Administrator.*Administratio, *Administration.*admirabilis, *admirable.*Admiratio, *Admiration.*admirari, *to admire.*Admonitio, *Admonition.*adoptare, *to adopt.*adoptivus, *adoptive.*Adoptio, *Adoption.*adorabilis, *adorable.*Adoratio, *Adoration.*adorare, *to adore.*Adversarius, *Adversary.*adversus, *adverse.*Adulterium, *Adultery.*adulterare, *to adulterate.*Advocatus, *Advocate.*

AF.

Affabilitas, *Affability.*affabilis, *affable.*affectus, *affected.*Affectatio, *Affectation.*affectare, *to affect.*Affectator, *Affector.*Affectio, *Affection.*Affinitas, *Affinity.*affirmare, *to affirm.*Affirmatio, *Affirmation.*Afflictio, *affliction.*Affluentia, *Affluence.*

AG.

Agens, *Agent.*Agilitas, *Agility.*Agitatio, *Agitation.*Agonia, *Agony.*

AL.

Aer, *Air.*

AL.

Alabastrum, *Alabaster.*Alcoranum, *Alcoran.*Allusio, *Allusion.*Alienatio, *Alienation.*Alienus, *Alien.*alienatus, *alienated.*Alphabetum, *Alphabet.*Alteratio, *Alteration.*alterare, *to alter.*Alumen, *Alum.*

AM.

Ambiguitas, *Ambiguity.*ambitiosus, *ambitious.*Ambitio, *Ambition.*Amen, *Amen.*amabilis, *amiable.*amplus, *ample.*Amplificatio, *Amplification.*amplificare, *to amplify.*

AN.

Anabaptista, *Anabaptist.*Anatomia, *Anatomy.*Anagramma, *Anagram.*Anatomista, *Anatomist.*Anchora, *Anchor.*Angelus, *Angel.*Angelicus, *Angelical.*Angulus, *Angle.*Angustia, *Anguish.*Animal, *Animal.*Annales, *Annals.*annuus, *annual.*Antichristus, *Antichrist.*

An

Anticipatio, *Anticipation.*anticipare, *to anticipate.*Antidotum, *Antidote.*Antipathia, *Antipathy.*Antipodes, *Antipodes.*Antiquitas, *Antiquity.*

AP.

Apocalypsis, *Apocalypse.*Apocrypha, *Apocrypha.*Apologia, *Apology.*Apoplexia, *Apoplexy.*Apostata, *Apostate.*Apostema, *Aposume.*Apothecarius, *Apothecary.*apparere, *to appear.*apparenter, *apparently.*apparens, *apparent.*Apparitio, *Apparition.*Appellatio, *Appellation.*Appetitus, *Appetite.*Applicatio, *Application.*applicare, *to apply.*apprehendere, *to apprehend.*Apprehensio, *Apprehension.*Approbatio, *Approbation.*approbare, *to approve.*

AR.

Arabs, *Arabian.*Arabicus, *Arabick.*Arbiter, *Arbiter.*Arcadia, *Arcadia.*Arca, *Ark.*Architectus, *Architect.*Architectura, *Architecture.*ardenter, *ardently.*ardens, *ardent.*arguere, *to argue.*Argumentum, *Argument.*Arithmeticus, *Arithmeti-*
*cian.*Arithmetica, *Arithmetick.*armare, *to arm.*Arma, *Arms.*Armatura, *Armour.*aromaticus, *aromatick.*Arrogantia, *Arrogance.*arrogans, *arrogant.*arroganter, *arrogantly.*Ars, *Art.*Artificium, *Artifice.*artificiosus, *artificial.*Articulus, *Article.*

AS.

Aspectus, *Aspect.*Asperio, *Asperion.*Aspiratio, *Aspiration.*Assignatio, *Assignment.*assignare, *to assign.*associabilis, *associable.*Associatio, *Association.*associare, *to associate.*astringens, *astringent.*Astrologia, *Astrology.*Astrologus, *Astrologer.*Astronomia, *Astronomy.*Astronomus, *Astronomer.*

AT.

Atomus, *Atom.*Atomista, *an Atomist.*Atheus, *Atheist.*attentus, *attentive.*Attentio, *Attention.*attestare, *to attest.*Attestatio, *Attestation.*attractivus, *attractive.*Attractio, *Attraction.*

AVA.

Avaritia, *Avarice.*
 avarus, *avaritious.*
 audax, *audacious.*
 Audacia, *Audacity.*
 Auditor, *Auditor.*
 Auditorium, *Auditory.*
 Aversio, *Aversion.*
 Augmentatio, *Augmentation.*
 Aurora, *Aurora.*
 austerus, *austere.*
 Austeritas, *Austerity.*
 Author, *Author.*
 Autoritas, *Authority.*
 authenticus, *authentick.*

BA.

Babylonicus, *Babylonish.*
 baptizare, *to baptize.*
 Baptista, *Baptist.*
 Barbaria, *Barbary.*
 Baro, *Baron.*
 Basis, *Base.*
 Basiliscus, *Basilisk.*

BE.

Beatitudo, *Beatitude.*
 Eedellus, *Beadle.*
 Benedictio, *Benediction.*
 Beneficium, *Benefice.*
 benignus, *benign.*
 Bestia, *Beast.*
 Bestialitas, *Bestiality.*

BI.

Biblia, *Bible.*
 Bibliotheca, *Bibliothec.*
 Bibliothecarius, *Bibliothecary.*

EL.

Blasphemia, *Blasphemy.*

blasphemare, *to blaspheme.*

BO.

Bulonia, *Bulhigne.*

BR.

Brazilia, *Brazil.*

brevis, *brief.*

Brevitas, *Brevity.*

Brutum, *Brute.*

BU.

Buglossum, *Bugloss.*

CA.

Calamitas, *Calamity.*

Calculatio, *Calculation.*

Calix, *Calice.*

Chamæmelum, *Camemil.*

Canonicus, *Canon.*

canonicus, *canonical.*

canonizare, *to canonize.*

capax, *capable.*

Capacitas, *Capacity.*

capitalis, *capital.*

Captivus, *Captive.*

Character, *Character.*

Catalogus, *Catalogue.*

Catâplasma, *Cataplasma.*

Catastrophe, *Catastrophe.*

Catechismus, *Catechism.*

catholicus, *catholick.*

Cavitas, *Cavity.*

Causa, *Cause.*

CE.

Cedrus, *Cedar.*

celebare, *to celebrate.*

Celebratio, *Celebration.*

Celeritas, *Celerity.*

cœlestis, *celestial.*

Centrum, *Center.*

Circulus, *Circle.*

Circulatio, *Circulation.*Cereemonia, *Ceremony.*certus, *certain.*certificare, *to certify.*Censura, *Censure.*cessare, *to cease.*Cessatio, *Cessation.*

CH.

Cancellarius, *Chancellor.*Cancellaria, *Chancery.*Candela, *Candle.*Chaos, *Chaos.*Capo, *Capon.*Charitas, *Charity.*castus, *chaste.*caste, *chastly.*Castitas, *Chastity.*chymicus, *chymical.*Chymista, *Chymist.*Chirurgus, *Chirurgion.*Schisma, *Schism.*schismaticus, *schismatick.*Cholera, *Choler.*cholericus, *choleric.*Christianus, *Christian.*Christus, *Christ.*Christianismus, *Christianism.*Chronica, *Chronicle.*Chronologia, *Chronology.*

CI.

Cicatrix, *Cicatrice.*Cymbalum, *Cymbal.*Cementum, *Cement.*cementare, *to cement.*Circumcisio, *Circumcision,*Circumferentia, *Circumference.*circumspectus, *circumspect.*Circumspectio, *Circumspection.*Circumstantia, *Circumstance.*circuitus, *circuit.*Circulatio, *Circulation.*civilis, *civil.*Civilitas, *Civility.*clarus, *clear.*Clamor, *Clamour.*clarificare, *to clarify.*Classis, *Class.*Clementia, *Clemency.*Cliens, *Client.*Clima, *Climate.*Clyster, *Clyster.*

CO.

Cognitio, *Cognisance.*Collare, *Collar.*Colica, *Colick.*Collectio, *Collection.*Collector, *Collector.*Collegium, *Colledge.*Comœdia, *Comedy.*Comœdus, *Comedian.*Cometa, *Comet.*Commemoratio, *Commemoration.*commemorabilis, *commemorable.*combustibilis, *combustible.*Combustio, *Combustion.*commentari, *to comment.*Commercium, *Commerce.*Commissio, *Commission.*Commissionarius, *Commissioner.*

comus, *comical*.

Cimmiseratio, *Commiseration*.

commodus, *commodious*.

Commoditas, *Commodity*.

Commotio, *Commotion*.

Commutatio, *Commutation*.

communis, *common*.

Communitas, *Community*.

Communio, *Communion*.

communicare, *to communicate*.

Communicatio, *Communication*.

communicabilis, *communicable*.

comparare, *to compare*.

Comparatio, *Comparison*.

comparabilis, *comparable*.

comparativus, *comparative*.

Compassio, *Compassion*.

competens, *competent*.

Competitor, *Competitor*.

completus, *compleat*.

Complexio, *Complexion*.

componere, *to compose*.

Compositio, *Composition*.

Compositor, *Composer*.

Computatio, *Computation*.

Concavitas, *Concavity*.

considerare, *to consider*.

Consideratio, *Consideration*.

considerabilis, *considerable*.

Conceptio, *Conception*.

concernere, *to concern*.

Concilium, *Council*.

consulere, *to counsel*.

Consistorium, *Consistory*.

concludere, *to conclude*.

Conclusio, *Conclusion*.

Concoctio, *Concoction*.

Concordia, *Concord*.

Concursus, *Concourse*.

Concubina, *Concubine*.

Concupiscentia, *Concupiscence*.

Concurrentia, *Concurrence*.

Concussio, *Concussion*.

condemnare, *to condemn*.

Condemnatio, *Condemnation*.

Conditio, *Condition*.

conditionalis, *conditional*.

condolere, *to condole*.

Conductus, *Conduct*.

confœderatus, *confederate*.

Confœderatio, *Confederation*.

conferre, *conferr*.

confirmare, *to confirm*.

Confirmatio, *Confirmation*.

Confessio, *Confession*.

Confidentia, *Confidence*.

Confinia, *Confines*.

conflictus, *conflict*.

confundere, *to confound*.

conformis, *confirm*.

Conformitas, *Conformity*.

Conformatio, *Conformation*.

Confusio, *Confusion*.

Confutatio, *Confutation*.

confutare, *to confute*.

congelatus, *congealed*.

Congelatio, *Congelation*.

Conglutinatio, *Conglutination*.

Glu-

Gluten, *Glue.*

congratulari, *to congratulate.*

Congratulation, *Congratulation.*

Congregatio, *Congregation.*

Conjectura, *Conjecture.*

Conjunctio, *Conjunction.*

conjunctus, *conjoin'd.*

Conjunctio, *Conjuncture.*

conjugalis, *conjugal.*

Conjuratio, *Conjuration.*

connivere, *to connive.*

Conaiventia, *Connivance.*

Consecratio, *Consecration.*

consecrare, *to consecrate.*

Conscientia, *Conscience.*

conscientiosus, *conscientious.*

Consilium, *Counsel.*

consentiri, *consent.*

consequens, *consequent.*

Consequentia, *Consequence.*

Conserva, *Conserve.*

Conservator, *Conservator.*

Conservatio, *Conservation.*

considerare, *to consider.*

considerabilis, *considerable.*

Consideratio, *Consideration.*

consistere *to consist.*

Consistorium, *Consistory.*

Consolatio, *Consolation.*

Consolator, *Consolator.*

consolabilis, *consolable.*

conspirare, *to conspire.*

Conspiratio, *Conspiracy.*

constans, *constant.*

Constantia, *Constancy.*

Constitutio, *Constitution.*

Constructio, *Construction.*

consultare, *to consult.*

Consultatio, *Consultation.*

consumere, *to consume.*

Consumptio, *Consumption.*

Contagio, *Contagion.*

contemplari, *to contemplate.*

Contemplatio, *Contemplation.*

contemptibilis, *contemptible.*

contendere, *to contend.*

Contentio, *Contention.*

contentiosus, *contentious.*

contentus, *content.*

contestari, *to contest.*

Contestatio, *Contestation.*

continuatione, *to continue.*

Continuatio, *Continuation.*

Contradictio, *Contradiction.*

contrarius, *contrary.*

Contrarietas, *Contrariety.*

contribuere, *to contribute.*

Contributio, *Contribution.*

Controversia, *Controversies.*

Convictio, *Conviction.*

Conventiculum, *Conventicle.*

Conversatio, *Conversation.*

conversari, *to converse.*

convertere, *to convert.*

Conversio, *Conversion.*

Convocatio, *Convocation.*

Co-operatio, *Co-operation.*

copiosus, *copious.*

Co-

Coralium, *Coral.*Chorda, *Cord.*corpulentus, *corpulent.*Corpulentia, *Corpulence.*correctus, *correct.*Corrector, *Corrector.*Correctio, *Correction.*corroborare, *to corroborate.*Corruptio, *Corruption.*corruptibilis, *corruptible.*Cosmographia, *Cosmography.*Cursor, *Courser.*Cursus, *Course.*

CR.

Creator, *Creator.*Creatio, *Creation.*Creatura, *Creature.*Cremor, *Cream.*credulus, *credulous.*Credulitas, *Credulity.*Creditor, *Creditor.*Crimen, *Crime.*criminalis, *criminal.*Criticus, *Critic.*Crocodilus, *Crocodile.*Crystallum, *Crystal.*

CU.

Cubitus, *Cubit.*Cupido, *Cupid.*Cupiditas, *Cupidity.*curiosus, *curious.*Curiositas, *Curiosity.*

DA.

damnabilis, *damnable.*Damnatio, *Damnation.*damnare, *to damn.*Delphinus, *Dolphin.*

DE.

Debilitas, *Debility.*Debitum, *Debt.*Debitor, *Debtor.*December, *December.*decens, *decent.*Decentia, *Decency.*discernere, *to discern.*Decretum, *Decree.*decidere, *to decide.*Decisio, *Decision.*Declamatio, *Declamation.*declarare, *to declare.*Declaratio, *Declaration.*declinare, *to decline.*Declinatio, *Declination.*Decoctio, *Decoction.*decrepitus, *decrepid.*Dedicatio, *Dedication.*dedicare, *to dedicate.*defendere, *to defend.*Defensio, *Defence.*Defensor, *Defender.*defensibilis, *defensible.*defensivus, *defensive.*definire, *to define.*Definitio, *Definition.*definitivus, *definitive.*deflorare, *to deflower.*Defloratio, *Defloration.*Degradatio, *Degradation.*Dejectio, *Dejection.*dejicere, *to deject.*deificare, *to deify.*Deitas, *Deity.*Dilatio, *Delay.*Deliberatio, *Deliberation.*deliberare, *to deliberate.*

de-

delicatus, *delicate*.
 delinquens, *delinquent*.
 Demonstratio, *Demonstration*.

Dæmon, *Dæmon*.

Denominatio, *Denomination*.

Denunciatio, *Denunciation*.

Dependentia, *Dependance*.

dependere, *to depend*.

deplorare, *to deplore*.

deplorandus, *deplorable*.

Deploratio, *Deploration*.

deponere, *to depose*.

Depositio, *Deposition*.

Depravatio, *Depravation*.

depravatus, *depraved*.

Deprecatio, *Deprecation*.

Deputatio, *Deputation*.

Deputatus, *Deputy*.

Derisio, *Derision*.

Derivatio, *Derivation*.

derivare, *to derive*.

Derogatio, *Derogation*.

discordans, *discordant*.

descensus, *descent*.

Descriptio, *Description*.

Desertum, *Desart*.

deserere, *to desert*.

Desertio, *Desertion*.

designare, *to design*.

Designatio, *Designation*.

disjunctus, *disjoin'd*.

desistere, *to desist*.

Dismissio, *Dismission*.

Desolatio, *Desolation*.

Destinatio, *Destination*.

destitutus, *destitute*.

Destructio, *Destruction*.

destruere, *to destroy*.

Determinatio, *Determination*.

determinare, *to determine*.

detestandus, *detestable*.

Detestatio, *Detestation*.

detestari, *to detest*.

detractare, *to detract*.

Detractor, *Detractor*.

Detractatio, *Detraction*.

divinare, *to divine*.

devorare, *to devour*.

devotus, *devote*.

Dexteritas, *Dexterity*.

DI:

Diabolicus, *Diabolical*.

dialectus, *dialect*.

Dialogus, *Dialogue*.

Diameter, *Diameter*.

Diffamatio, *Diffamation*.

Differentia, *Difference*.

Difficultas, *Difficulty*.

deformis, *deformed*.

Deformitas, *Deformity*.

Diffusio, *Diffusion*.

Digestio, *Digestion*.

Dignitas, *Dignity*.

Digressio, *Digression*.

Dilatatio, *Dilatation*.

Diligentia, *Diligence*.

Dimensio, *Dimension*.

Diminutio, *Diminution*.

diminuere, *to diminish*.

Dioecesis, *Dioecesis*.

directus, *direct*.

directere, *directly*.

Director, *Director*.

Di-

Directio, <i>Direction.</i>	Divisio, <i>Division.</i>
Directrix, <i>Directrice.</i>	Divortium, <i>Divorce.</i>
Disceptatio, <i>Disceputation.</i>	divulgare, <i>to divulge.</i>
Discipulus, <i>Disciple.</i>	DO.
Disciplina, <i>Discipline.</i>	docilis, <i>docile.</i>
Discontinuatio, <i>Discontinuation.</i>	Docilitas, <i>Docility.</i>
Discordia, <i>Discord.</i>	Doctrina, <i>Doctrine.</i>
discordans, <i>discordant.</i>	Doctor, <i>Doctor.</i>
Disparitas, <i>Disparity.</i>	Documentum, <i>Document.</i>
Dispensatio, <i>Dispensation.</i>	Dogmatista, <i>Dogmatist.</i>
Dispositio, <i>Disposition.</i>	Dominium, <i>Dominion.</i>
Disproportio, <i>Disproportion.</i>	domesticus, <i>domestick.</i>
disputabilis, <i>disputable.</i>	Dominatio, <i>Domination.</i>
Disputatio, <i>Dispute.</i>	dominare, <i>to dominger.</i>
disimulare, <i>to dissemble.</i>	Donatio, <i>Donation.</i>
Disimulatio, <i>Disimulation.</i>	duplus, <i>double.</i>
Disipatio, <i>Dispipation.</i>	dubitare, <i>to doubt.</i>
Dissolutio, <i>Dissolution.</i>	Dolor, <i>Dolour.</i>
dissuadere, <i>to dissuade.</i>	Drachma, <i>Dram.</i>
distans, <i>distant.</i>	Draco, <i>Dragon.</i>
Distantia, <i>Distance.</i>	Dux, <i>Duke.</i>
Distillatio, <i>Distillation.</i>	Duellum, <i>duel.</i>
Distillator, <i>Distiller.</i>	durabilis, <i>durable.</i>
distillare, <i>to distil.</i>	durare, <i>to dure.</i>
distinctus, <i>distinct.</i>	EC.
Distinctio, <i>Distinction.</i>	Ecclesiasticus, <i>Ecclesiastick.</i>
Distractio, <i>Distraction.</i>	Eclipsis, <i>Eclipse.</i>
distractus, <i>distracted.</i>	ED.
Distributio, <i>Distribution.</i>	Edictum, <i>Edict.</i>
Distributor, <i>Distributor.</i>	Edificatio, <i>Edification.</i>
diversus, <i>diverse.</i>	Edificium, <i>Edifice.</i>
Diversitas, <i>Diversity.</i>	Educatio, <i>Education.</i>
divinus, <i>divine.</i>	EF.
Divinatio, <i>Divination.</i>	Effectus, <i>effect.</i>
Divinitas, <i>Divinity.</i>	effeminare, <i>to effeminate.</i>
divinare, <i>to divine.</i>	Efficacia, <i>Efficacy.</i>
	efficax, <i>efficacious.</i>
	Effigies, <i>Effigy.</i>

Efa-

Effusio, *Effusion.*

E.L.

Electoralis, *Electoral.*Electro, *Electro.*Electrix, *Electress.*Electio, *Election.*elegans, *elegant.*Elegantia, *Elegance.*elegantior, *elegantly.*Elegia, *Elegy.*Elementum, *Element.*elementaris, *elementary.*Elephas, *Elephant.*Elevatio, *Elevation.*eloquens, *eloquent.*Eloquentia, *Eloquence.*Elogium, *Elogy.*

E.M.

Emblema, *Emblem.*eminens, *eminent.*Eminentia, *Eminency.*Emotio, *Emotion.*Imperator, *Emperor.*Imperium, *Empire.*emphaticus, *emphatical.*Æmulatio, *Emulation.*

E.N.

Enormitas, *Enormity.*Invidia, *Envy.*

E.P.

Epicureus, *Epicurean.*Epigramma, *Epigram.*Epilogus, *Epilogue.*episcopalis, *episcopal.*Epitaphium, *Epitaph.*Epitome, *Epitomy.*

E.Q.

Equinoctium, *Equinox.*equinoctialis, *equinoctial.*Æquitas, *Equity.*equivalens, *equivalent.*Equivocatio, *Equivocation.*

E.R.

Erectio, *Erection.*Error, *Error.*

B.S.

Essentia, *Essence.*essentialis, *essential.*Estimatio, *Esteem.*estimabilis, *estimable.*Estimatio, *Estimation.*æternus, *eternal.*Eternitas, *Eternity.*Etymologia, *Etymology.*

E.V.

Evacuatio, *Evacuation.*evacuare, *to evacuate.*evangelicus, *evangelical.*Evangelista, *Evangelist.*Evaporatio, *Evaporation.*evaporare, *to evaporate.*Evasio, *Evasion.*Evisctio, *Evisction.*evidens, *evident.*Evidentia, *Evidence.*Europa, *Europe.*

E.X.

Exactus, *Exact.*Exactor, *Exactor.*Exactio, *Exaction.*exaltatus, *exalted.*Exaltatio, *Exaltation.*Examen, *Examen.*Examinatio, *Examination.*exasperare, *to exasperate.*excellens, *excellent.*

Ex-

Excellentia, Excellency.**exceptus, except.****Exceptio, Exception.****Exclamatio, Exclamation.****Exclusio, Exclusion.****excommunicatus, excommunicated.****Excommunicatio, Excommunication.****Excrementum, Excrement.****excusabilis, excusable.****Excusatio, Excuse.****Executor, Executor.****Executio, Execution.****Exemplum, Example.****Exemptio, Exemption.****Exercitium, Exercise.****Exhibitio, Exhibition.****Exhortatio, Exhortation.****exhortari, to exhort.****Exilium, Exile.****expediens, expedient.****Expeditio, Expedition.****Experientia, Experience.****Experimentum, Experiment.****Expiatio, Expiation.****Expiator, Expiator.****Expositio, Exposition.****expressus, expressed.****Expressio, Expression.****Expulsio, Expulsion.****Extensio, Extension.****Extenuatio, Extenuation.****exterior, exterior.****Exterminatio, Extermination.****Extortio, Extortion.****Extractio, Extraction.****extraordinarius, extraordinary.****extravagans, extravagant.****extravaganter, extravagantly.****Extravagantia, Extravagancy.****extremus, extreme.****Extremitas, Extremity.****Exultatio, Exultation.****FA.****Fabula, Fable.****Fabrica, Fabric.****fabulosus, fabulous.****Facies, Face.****Facilitas, Facility.****Factio, Faction.****factiosus, factious.****Facultas, Faculty.****Factum, Fact.****fallere; to fail.****Fallacia, Fallacy.****Falsificatio, Falsification.****Fama, Fame.****famosus, famous.****Familiaritas, Familiarity.****familiaris, familiar.****familiariter, familiarly.****Familia, Family.****Fames, Famine.****fanaticus, fanatic.****Favor, Favour.****favorabilis, favourable.****falsus, false.****FE.****Felicitas, Felicity.****Fœmina, Female.****fertilis, fertile.****Fer.**

Fertilitas, *Fertility.*
 fervens, *fervent.*
 ferventer, *servently.*
 Festum, *Feast.*

FI.

Fictio, *Fiction.*
 Fidelitas, *Fidelity.*
 Ficus, *Fig.*
 Figura, *Figure.*
 figurativus, *figurative.*
 finalis, *final.*
 Fistula, *Fistula.*
 fixus, *fixed.*

FL.

Flamma, *Flame.*
 flegmaticus, *flegmatick.*
 flexibilis, *flexible.*

FO.

Fundator, *Founder.*
 Fundatio, *Foundation.*
 Fons, *Fountain.*
 Forma, *Form.*
 Fornicatio, *Fornication.*
 Fornicator, *Fornicator.*
 Fortuna, *Fortune.*

FR.

Fractio, *Fraction.*
 Fractura, *Fracture.*
 Fragilitas, *Fragility.*
 fragilis, *frail.*
 Fraternitas, *Fraternity.*
 Fraus, *Fraud.*
 fraudulentus, *fraudulent.*
 Phrenitis, *Phrenzy.*
 Phreneticus, *frantick.*
 frequens, *frequent.*
 frequenter, *frequently.*
 Fricum, *Fricacy.*

Frons, *Front.*
 Frugalitas, *Frugality.*
 frugalis, *frugal.*
 Fructus, *Fruit.*
 Fruitio, *Fruition.*
 frustratus, *frustrate.*

FU.

Furor, *Fury.*
 furiosus, *furious.*
 fugitivus, *fugitive.*
 futurus, *future.*

GE.

Genealogia, *Genealogy.*
 generosus, *generous.*
 Generalitas, *Generality.*
 Generatio, *Generation.*
 Generositas, *Generosity.*
 Genitivus, *Genitive.*
 Genitalia, *Genitals.*
 Gentes, *Gentils.*
 Geographia, *Geography.*
 Geometria, *Geometry.*

GL.

Gloria, *Glory.*
 gloriari, *to glory.*
 glorificare, *to glorify.*
 Glorificatio, *Glorification.*
 gloriosus, *glorious.*

GO.

Gubernator, *Governor.*

GR.

Gradatio, *Gradation.*
 Granum, *Grain.*
 Gratitude, *Gratitude.*

HA.

Habitator, *Habitant.*
 Habitatio, *Habitation.*
 habitabilis, *habitable.*

Habitus, *Habitude.*

Harmonia, *Harmony.*

HE.

Hæres, *Heir.*

Hemisphærium, *Hemi-
sphere.*

Herba, *Herb.*

Herbarius, *Herbalist.*

Hæresis, *Heresy.*

Hæreticus, *Heretick.*

Hæreditas, *Heritage.*

Hermaphroditus, *Herma-
phrodite.*

Heroicus, *Heroick.*

Heros, *Heroe.*

HI.

Historia, *History.*

Historicus, *Historian.*

HO.

Homicida, *Homicide.*

Homagium, *Homage.*

honestus, *honest.*

Honestas, *Honesty.*

Honor, *Honour.*

honorandus, *honourable.*

Horizon, *Horizon.*

Horror, *Horror.*

Horridus, *Horrid.*

horribilis, *Horrible.*

Hospitalitas, *Hospitality.*

Hospes, *Host.*

Hospita, *Hostess.*

Hostilitas, *Hostility.*

HU.

Humanus, *Humane.*

Humanitas, *Humanity.*

humilis, *humble.*

Humilitas, *Humility.*

Humiditas, *Humidity.*

humidus, *humid.*

HY.

Hypocrisis, *Hypocrisy.*

Hypocrita, *Hypocrite.*

Hyssopus, *Hyssop.*

JA.

Jaspis, *Jasper.*

ID.

Idea, *Idea.*

Idioma, *Idiom.*

Idiota, *Idiot.*

Idololatra, *Idolater.*

Idololatria, *Idolatry.*

Idolum, *Idol.*

JE.

Jesus Christus, *Jesus Christ.*

IG.

Ignominia, *Ignominy.*

ignominiosus, *ignominious.*

Ignorantia, *Ignorance.*

ignorans, *ignorant.*

ignoranter, *ignorantly.*

IL.

Illegitimus, *Illegitimate.*

Illuminatio, *Illumination.*

illuminare, *to illuminate.*

Illusio, *Illusion.*

Illustratio, *Illustration.*

illustris, *Illustrious.*

IM.

Imago, *Image.*

imaginabilis, *imaginable.*

imaginarius, *imaginary.*

Imaginatio, *Imagination.*

imaginari, *to imagine.*

Imbecillitas, *Imbecility.*

imitabilis, *imitable.*

Imi-

Imitatio, *Imitation.*
 Imitator, *Imitator.*
 imitari, *to imitate.*
 immaculatus, *immaculate.*
 immensus, *immense,*
 Immensitas, *Immensity.*
 immobilis, *immoveable.*
 Immobilitas, *Immobility.*
 Immoderatio, *Immoderation.*
 immoderate, *immoderately.*
 immodestus, *immodest.*
 Immodestia, *immodesty.*
 immortalis, *immortal.*
 Immortalitas, *Immortality.*
 Immunitas, *Immunity.*
 imperfectus, *imperfect.*
 impossibilis, *impossible.*
 Impossibilitas, *Impossibility.*
 inpatiens, *impatient.*
 impenetrabilis, *impenetrable.*
 impenitens, *impenitent.*
 Impenitentia, *Impenitency.*
 Imperfectio, *Imperfection.*
 imperialis, *imperial.*
 impertinens, *impertinent.*
 Impietas, *Impiety.*
 impie, *impiously.*
 implacabilis, *implacable.*
 implorare, *to implore.*
 Importunus, *importunate.*
 Importunitas, *Importunity.*
 imponere, *to impose.*
 Impositio, *Imposition.*
 impossibilis, *impossible.*
 Impossibilitas, *Impossibility.*
 Impostor, *Impostor.*

impotens, *impotent.*
 Imprecatio, *Imprecation.*
 Impressio, *Impression.*
 improbabilis, *improbable.*
 improprius, *improper.*
 Imprudentia, *Imprudence.*
 imprudens, *imprudent.*
 imprudenter, *imprudently.*
 impudens, *impudent.*
 impudenter, *impudently.*
 Impudentia, *Impudence.*
 Impulsio, *Impulsion.*
 impurus, *impure.*
 Impuritas, *Impurity.*
 Imputatio, *Imputation.*
 imputatus, *imputed.*

IN.

inaccessibilis, *inaccessible.*
 incapax, *incapable.*
 Incapacitas, *Incapacity.*
 Incarnatio, *Incarnation.*
 incertus, *uncertain.*
 Incestus, *Incest.*
 incestuosus, *incestuous.*
 Incisio, *Incision.*
 incitare, *to incite.*
 inclusus, *includere.*
 incombustibilis, *incombustible.*
 incommodus, *incommodiour.*
 Incommoditas, *Incommodity.*
 incomparabilis, *incomparable.*
 incomprehensibilis, *incomprehensible.*
 inconsideratus, *inconsiderate.*

Inconsideratio, *Inconsideration.*

inconstans, *inconstant.*

inconstanter, *inconstantly.*

Incontinentia, *Incontinency.*

incorporare, *to incorporate.*

in corruptibilis, *in corruptible.*

Incorruptio, *Incorruption.*

Incredulitas, *Incredulity.*

Indemnitas, *Indemnity.*

Indiæ, *the Indies.*

indecens, *indecent.*

indecisus, *undecided.*

independens, *independant.*

independenter, *independantly.*

Independentia, *Independance.*

Indus, *Indian.*

indifferens, *indifferent.*

indifferenter, *indifferently.*

indignatio, *Indignation.*

indirectus, *indirect.*

indirecte, *indirectly.*

Inductio, *Induction.*

Indulgentia, *Indulgence.*

indulgens, *indulgent.*

indulgenter, *indulgently.*

Industria, *Industry.*

Inequalitas, *Inequality.*

inestimabilis, *estimable.*

inevitabilis, *inevitable.*

inexcusabilis, *inexcusable.*

inexpertus, *inexpert.*

inexplicabilis, *inexplicable.*

Infamia, *Infamy.*

Infans, *Infant.*

infectus, *infected.*

Infectio, *Infection.*

inferior, *inferiour.*

infernalis, *infernal.*

Infidelis, *Infidel.*

Infidelitas, *Infidelity.*

Infinitas, *Infinity.*

infirmus, *infirm.*

Infirmitas, *Infirmity.*

Inflammatiō, *Inflammation.*

Influentia, *Influence.*

Informatio, *Information.*

infortunatus, *unfortunate.*

infusus, *infused.*

Infusio, *Infusion.*

ingeniosus, *ingenious.*

ingratus, *ingrate.*

Ingredientia, *Ingredient.*

Inhabilitas, *Inhability.*

inhabitabilis, *Inhabitable.*

inhumanus, *inhumane.*

Inhumanitas, *Inhumanity.*

Injunctio, *Injunction.*

Iniquitas, *Iniquity.*

Injuria, *Injury.*

injustus, *unjust.*

Injustitia, *Injustice.*

innavigabilis, *unavigable.*

innocens, *innocent.*

Innocentia, *Innocence.*

innumerus, *innumerable.*

Innovatio, *Innovation.*

Inundatio, *Inundation.*

Inquisitio, *Inquisition.*

Inquisitor, *Inquisitor.*

insatiabilis, *insatiable.*

Inscriptio, *Inscription.*

Insectæ, *Insects.*

inseparabilis, *inseparable*.
 Insinuatio, *Insinuation*.
 insinuare, *to insinuate*.
 insiltere, *to insist*.
 infociabilis, *unsociable*.
 insolens, *insolent*.
 Insolentia, *Insolence*.
 Inspector, *Inspector*.
 Inspectio, *Inspection*.
 Inspiratio, *Inspiration*.
 Instabilitas, *Instability*.
 Instantia, *Instance*.
 Instigatio, *Instigation*.
 Instigator, *Instigator*.
 instillare, *to instill*.
 Instillatio, *Instillation*.
 Instillator, *Instiller*.
 instinctus, *instinct*.
 institutus, *instituted*.
 Institutio, *Institution*.
 Instructio, *Instruction*.
 instructus, *instructed*.
 Instrumentum, *Instrument*.
 instrumentalis, *instrumental*.
 Insufficiencia, *Insufficiency*.
 Integritas, *Integrity*.
 Intellectus, *Intellect*.
 intellectualis, *intellectual*.
 Intelligentia, *Intelligence*.
 intelligibilis, *intelligible*.
 Intemperantia, *Intemperance*.
 intercedere, *to interceed*.
 Interceptio, *Interception*.
 Intercessor, *Intercessor*.
 Intercessio, *Intercession*.
 Interjectio, *Interjection*.
 interior, *interiour*.

Intermissio, *Intermission*.
 Interpretatio, *Interpretation*.
 Interpres, *Interpreter*.
 interpretari, *to interpret*.
 interrogari, *to interrogate*.
 Interrogatio, *Interrogation*.
 Interruptio, *Interruption*.
 interrompere, *to interrupt*.
 Intervallum, *Interval*.
 Intimatio, *Intimation*.
 intolerabilis, *intolerable*.
 intricare, *to intricate*.
 Introductor, *Introduitor*.
 Introductio, *Introduction*.
 Invasio, *Invasion*.
 investivus, *investive*.
 Inventarium, *Inventory*.
 inventus, *invented*.
 Inventor, *Inventor*.
 Inventio, *Invention*.
 Inversio, *Inversion*.
 inviolabilis, *inviolable*.
 invisibilis, *invisible*.
 invitatus, *invited*.
 invitare, *to invite*.
 Invitatio, *invitation*.
 invocare, *to invoke*.
 Invocatio, *Invocation*.
 IR.
 irrationabilis, *irrationable*.
 irrationalis, *irrational*.
 irreconciliabilis, *irreconcilable*.
 irrefragabilis, *irrefragable*.
 irregularis, *irregular*.
 irreparabilis, *irreparable*.
 Irreverentia, *Irreverence*.

irreverendus, *irreverent.*
 irrevocabilis, *irrevocable.*
 Irruptio, *Irruption.*

JU.

Jubilæum, *Jubilee.*
 Judaismus, *Judaism.*
 Judea, *Judea.*
 Judex, *Judge.*
 Judicium, *Judgment.*
 Julepus, *Julep.*
 Jurisdictio, *Jurisdiction.*
 Jurati, *Jury.*
 juste, *justly.*
 justus, *just.*
 Justitia, *Justice.*
 justificare, *to justify.*
 Justificatio, *Justification.*

LA.

Labor, *Labour.*
 laboriosus, *laborious.*
 Laicus, *Laick.*
 Lacus, *Lake.*
 lamentabilis, *lamentable.*
 Lamentatio, *Lamentation.*
 Lampas, *Lamp.*
 Lancea, *Lance.*
 Lingua, *Language.*
 languere, *to languish.*
 languor, *languor.*
 Latinum, *Latin.*
 Latinista, *Latinist.*
 Latitudo, *Latitude.*
 laxans, *laxative.*

LE.

Lectio, *Lecture.*
 Lector, *Lectur.*
 legalis, *legal.*
 Legio, *Legion.*

legitimus, *legitimate.*
 Leopardus, *Leopard.*
 Lepra, *Leprosy.*
 leprosus, *leprous.*
 Lethargus, *Lethargy.*
 Litera, *Letter.*

LI

liberalis, *liberal.*
 Liberalitas, *Liberality.*
 Libertas, *Liberty.*
 Libertinus, *Libertine.*
 Licentia, *Licence.*
 licentiosus, *licentious.*
 Ligatura, *Ligature.*
 Linea, *Line.*
 Limonium, *Limon.*
 Leo, *Lion.*
 Liquor, *Liquor.*
 liquidus, *liquid.*
 legibilis, *legible.*
 Litera, *Letter.*
 literalis, *literal.*
 Lithargyrium, *Litharge.*

LO.

localis, *local.*
 Logica, *Logick.*
 longus, *long.*
 Longitudo, *Longitude.*
 laudabilis, *laudable.*

LU.

Lucrum, *Lucre.*
 lunaris, *lunar.*
 Lunaticus, *Lunatick.*
 Luxuria, *Luxury.*
 luxuriosus, *luxurious.*

MA.

Magia, *Magick.*
 Magiceus, *Magician.*

Magistratus, *Magistrate.*Magnanimitas, *Magnanimity.*Magnificentia, *Magnificence.*magnificare, *to magnify.*magnificus, *magnifical.*Magnitudo, *Magnitude.*Majestas, *Majesty.*Major, *Major.*Maledictio, *Malediction.*Malitia, *Malice.*maliciosus, *malicious.*Malignitas, *Malignity.*Manufactura, *Manufacture.*Manifestatio, *Manifestation.*manifestus, *manifest.*Mansio, *Mansion.*Manuscriptum, *Manuscript.*Matrimonium, *Matrimony.*Marchio, *Marquess.*Mars, *Mars.*martialis, *martial.*Martyr, *Martyr.*Masculinus, *Masculine.*Massa, *Mass.*Magister, *Master.*Matliche, *Matlick.*materialis, *material.*mathematicus, *mathematical.*Materia, *Matter.*Matrix, *Matrix.*matrimonialis, *matrimonial.*maturus, *mature.*Maturitas, *Maturity.*Maturatio, *Maturation.*Maius, *May.*

MF.

Mechanicus, *Mechanick.*Mediator, *Mediator.*Medicamentum, *Medicament.*Medicina, *Medicine.*medicinalis, *medicinal.*medicabilis, *medicinalable.*Mediocritas, *Mediocrity.*Meditatio, *Meditation.*meditatus, *meditated.*Melancholia, *Melancholy.*Melodia, *Melody.*Membrum, *Member.*Memoria, *Memory.*memorialis, *memorial.*Mentio, *Mention.*Mercenarius, *Mercenary.*Mercurius, *Mercury.*mercurialis, *mercurial.*meridionalis, *meridional.*Meritum, *Merit.*Missa, *Mess.*Mensura, *Measure.*Metallum, *Metal.*Metamorphosis, *Metamorphose.*Metaphora, *Metaphor.*metaphoricus, *metaphorical.*Methodus, *Method.*methodicus, *methodical.*Metropolitanus, *Metropolitan.*

MI.

Milicia, *Militia.*militaris, *military.*Mineralia, *Minerals.*Minister, *Minister.*

Mi-

Minutum, *Minute.*
 Miraculum, *Miracle.*
 miraculosus, *miraculous.*
 miserabilis, *miserable.*
 Miseria, *Misery.*
 Mystrium, *Mystery.*
 Mitigatio, *Mitigation.*
 mitigatorius, *mitigative.*
 Mitra, *Mitre.*
 Mixtio, *Mixture.*
 MO.
 Mobilis, *Mobile.*
 Mobilitas, *Mobility.*
 Moderatio, *Moderation.*
 Moderator, *Moderator.*
 moderatus, *moderate.*
 modernus, *modern.*
 modestus, *modest.*
 Modestia, *Modesty.*
 molestare, *to molest.*
 mollire, *to mollify.*
 Mortificatio, *Mortification.*
 Momentum, *Moment.*
 Monarchia, *Monarchy.*
 Monarcha, *Monarch.*
 Monasterium, *Monastery.*
 Moneta, *Money.*
 Monopolium, *Monopoly.*
 Monstrum, *Monster.*
 monstrosus, *monstrous.*
 Mons, *Mountain.*
 Monumentum, *Monument,*
 moralis, *moral.*
 Moralitas, *Morality.*
 mortalis, *mortal.*
 mortificatus, *mortified.*
 Mortalitas, *Mortality.*
 Mortificatio, *Mortification.*
 Mortarium, *Mortar.*

Motus, *Motion.*

MU.

Mula, *Mule.*

Multiplicatio, *Multiplication.*

multiplicatus, *multiplied.*

Multitudo, *Multitude.*

Munitio, *Munition.*

Murmur, *Murmur.*

Murmurator, *Murmurer.*

Moschus, *Musk.*

musicalis, *musical.*

Musica, *Musick.*

Musicus, *Musician.*

Mutabilitas, *Mutability.*

Mutatio, *Mutation.*

matus, *mute.*

MY.

Mysterium, *Mystery.*

mysticus, *mysterious.*

NA.

Narratio, *Narration.*

nativus, *native.*

Natio, *Nation.*

nationalis, *national.*

Nativitas, *Nativity.*

naturalizare, *to naturalize.*

Natura, *Nature.*

naturalis, *natural.*

navigabilis, *navigable.*

Navigatio, *Navigation.*

NE.

Necessarius, *Necessary.*

Necessitas, *Necessity.*

Nectar, *Nectar.*

Negatio, *Negation.*

negativus, *negative.*

Negligentia, *Negligence.*

ne.

negligens, *negligent*.
 Negotiatio, *Negotiation*.
 Necromantia, *Necromancy*.
 Nervus, *Nerve*.
 neutralis, *neutral*.
 Neutralitas, *Neutrality*.
 neuter, *neuter*.

NO.

Nobilis, *Noble*.
 Nobilitas, *Nobility*.
 numerabilis, *numerable*.
 Numerus, *Number*.
 nominativus, *nominative*.
 Nominatio, *Nomination*.
 Nuptiæ, *Nuptials*.
 notabilis, *notable*.
 Nota, *Note*.

notare, *to note*.
 Notitia, *Notice*.
 Notificatio, *Notification*.
 November, *November*.
 Novitius, *Novice*.
 Nutrix, *Nurse*.
 Novitas, *Novelty*.
 Nullitas, *Nullity*.
 nuptialis, *nuptial*.
 Nympha, *Nymph*.

OB.

Objectum, *Object*.
 objectare, *to object*.
 Obiectio, *Objection*.
 Oblatio, *Oblation*.
 Obligatio, *Obligation*.
 obligare, *to oblige*.
 obligatus, *obliged*.
 obliquus, *oblique*.
 obscurus, *obscure*.
 Obscuritas, *Obscurity*.

Obsecratio, *Obsecration*.
 observare, *to observe*.
 Observator, *Observer*.
 Observatio, *Observation*.
 Obstaculum, *Obstacle*.
 obstinatus, *obstinate*.
 Obstructio, *Obstruction*.

OC.

Occasio, *Occasion*.
 occidentalis, *occidental*.
 Occupatio, *Occupation*.
 occupatus, *occupied*.
 October, *October*.
 Odor, *Odour*.
 odiosus, *odious*.
 Odium, *Odium*.

OE.

Oeconomia, *Oeconomy*.
 œconomicus, *œconomical*.

OF.

Officium, *Office*.
 offerre, *to offer*.

OL.

Oleum, *Oyl*.
 Oliva, *Olive*.
 Olympicus, *Olympick*.
 Omissio, *Omission*.
 omittere, *to omit*.

ON.

Uncia, *Ounce*.

OP.

Operator, *Operator*.
 Operatio, *Operation*.
 Opportunitas, *Opportunity*.
 oppositus, *opposite*.
 Oppositio, *Opposition*.
 Oppressio, *Oppression*.
 Oppressor, *Oppressor*.

op.

oppressus, *oppressed*.
 opprobriosus, *opprobrious*.
 Optice, *Opticks*.
 opulentus, *opulent*.
 Opulentia, *Opulency*.
 OR.
 Oraculum, *Oracle*.
 Oratio, *Oration*.
 Orator, *Orator*.
 ordinarius, *ordinary*.
 Ordo, *Order*.
 ordinare, *to ordain*.
 Organista, *Organist*.
 orientalis, *oriental*.
 Orificium, *Orifice*.
 originalis, *original*.
 Ornamentum, *Ornament*.
 Orphanus, *Orphan*.
 Orthodoxus, *Orthodox*.
 Orthographia, *Orthogra-*
phy.
 orthographice, *orthographi-*
cally.
 OS.
 Ostentatio, *Ostentation*.
 OV.
 ovalis, *oval*.
 PA.
 Pacificatio, *Pacification*.
 pacificatus, *pacified*.
 Paganismus, *Paganism*.
 Pagina, *Page*.
 Par, *Pair*.
 Palatium, *Palace*.
 Pallidus, *Pale*.
 Palma, *Palm*.
 Papa, *Pope*.
 papalis, *papal*.

Paradisus, *Paradise*.
 Paradoxum, *Paradox*.
 parallelus, *parallel*.
 Paraphrasis, *Paraphrase*.
 Parentes, *Parents*.
 perfectus, *perfect*.
 perjurus, *perjured*.
 Perjurium, *Perjury*.
 Partialitas, *Partiality*.
 participare, *to participate*.
 Particularitas, *Particula-*
rity.
 particularis, *particular*.
 Pars, *Part*.
 Passus, *Pace*.
 passivus, *passive*.
 Passio, *Passion*.
 Pastor, *Pastor*.
 pastoralis, *pastoral*.
 paternus, *paternal*.
 Patientia, *Patience*.
 patienter, *patiently*.
 Patriarcha, *Patriarch*.
 Patrimonium, *Patrimony*.
 Patronus, *Patron*.
 PE.
 peculiaris, *peculiar*.
 Pelicanus, *Pelican*.
 penetrare, *to penetrate*.
 penetrabilis, *penetrative*.
 Pœnitentia, *Penitence*.
 pœnitens, *penitent*.
 Pensio, *Pension*.
 Pertica, *Perch*.
 Perditio, *Perdition*.
 Peregrinatio, *Peregrination*.
 Perfectio, *Perfection*.
 perfidus, *perfidious*.

Periculum, *Peril.*
 periculosus, *perilous.*
 Periodus, *Period.*
 Periphrasis, *Periphrase.*
 Perjuriū, *Perjury.*
 permittere, *to permit.*
 Permissio, *Permission.*
 perpendicularis, *perpendicular.*
 perplexus, *perplexed.*
 Persecutio, *Persecution.*
 Perseverentia, *Perseverance.*
 perseverare, *to persevere.*
 persistere, *to persist.*
 Persona, *Person.*
 personalis, *personal.*
 Perspicuitas, *Perspecuity.*
 perspicue, *perspicuously.*
 persuasus, *persuaded.*
 Persuasor, *Persuader.*
 Persuasio, *Persuasion.*
 pertinens, *pertinent.*
 perversus, *perverse.*
 Perversitas, *Perversity.*
 pervertere, *to pervert.*
 Pestis, *Pest.*
 Pestilentia, *Pestilence.*
 pestilens, *pestilential.*
 Petitio, *Petition.*
 Populus, *People.*
 PH.
 Phantasia, *Phantasy.*
 Phantasticus, *Phantastick.*
 Phantasma, *Phantasm.*
 Philosophus, *Philosopher.*
 Philosophia, *Philosophy.*
 Philosophicus, *Philosophical.*

Physiognomia, *Physiognomy.*
 Physicus, *Physician.*
 Physica, *Physick.*
 PI.
 Pietas, *Piety.*
 pius, *pious.*
 Pygmæus, *Pygmie.*
 Pyramis, *Pyramid.*
 Pirata, *Pirate.*
 PL.
 Planities, *Plain.*
 planus, *plain.*
 Planeta, *Planet.*
 pluralis, *plural.*
 PO.
 Poeta, *Poet.*
 Poema, *Poem.*
 Poesis, *Poesie.*
 Pyrum, *Pear.*
 Politicus, *Politick.*
 Pollutio, *Pollution.*
 Pompa, *Pomp.*
 Pontificalis, *Pontifical.*
 populosus, *populous.*
 Porticus, *Porch.*
 Porcus, *Pork.*
 Portio, *Portion.*
 Positio, *Position.*
 possessus, *possessed.*
 Possessor, *Possessor.*
 Possessio, *Possession.*
 Possibilitas, *Possibility.*
 possibilis, *possible.*
 Posteritas, *Posterity.*
 Potio, *Potion.*
 PR.
 Praxis, *Practice.*

Præ,

Præsticus, *Practician*.
 Pragmaticus, *Pragmatick*.
 Præambulum, *Preamble*.
 præcedere, *to precede*.
 præcedens, *precedent*.
 Præcedentia, *Precedence*.
 Præceptum, *Precept*.
 Præceptor, *Preceptor*.
 pretiosus, *precious*.
 Præcipitium, *Precipice*.
 præcipitatus, *precipitated*.
 Præcipitatio, *Precipitation*.
 præcisus, *precise*.
 Prædestinatio, *Predestina-
tion*.
 prædestinatus, *predestina-
ted*.
 Prædictio, *Prediction*.
 prædictus, *predicted*.
 Prædominatio, *Predomina-
tion*.
 Præfatio, *Preface*.
 præferendus, *preferable*.
 præferre, *to prefer*.
 Præjudiciū, *Prejudice*.
 præmeditatus, *premedita-
ted*.
 Præmeditatio, *Premedita-
tion*.
 præparatus, *prepared*.
 Præparatio, *Preparation*.
 Præpositio, *Preposition*.
 Prærogativa, *Prerogative*.
 Prælagium, *Prefage*.
 præscriptus, *prescript*.
 Præscriptio, *Prescription*.
 Præsentia, *Presence*.
 præsens, *present*.

Præsentatio, *Presentation*.
 Præsumptio, *Presumption*.
 præsumere, *to presume*.
 præsuppositus, *presupposed*.
 prætendere, *to pretend*.
 Prætensio, *Pretension*.
 Prætermisio, *Pretermisison*.
 Prætextus, *Pretext*.
 Primitivus, *Primitive*.
 Primus, *Prime*.
 Princeps, *Prince*.
 Privilegium, *Privilege*.
 Probabilitas, *Probability*.
 probabilis, *probable*.
 Probatio, *Probation*.
 Procreatio, *Procreation*.
 Procurator, *Procurer*.
 Prodigalitas, *Prodigality*.
 Prodigus, *Prodigal*.
 prodigiosus, *prodigious*.
 Prodigium, *Prodigy*.
 Productio, *Production*.
 producere, *to produce*.
 Profanatio, *Profanation*.
 profanus, *profane*.
 Professor, *Professor*.
 Professio, *Profession*.
 profundus, *profound*.
 Profunditas, *Profundity*.
 Profusio, *Profusion*.
 Prognostes, *Prognosticator*.
 Progressus, *Progress*.
 Prohibitio, *Prohibition*.
 Prologus, *Prologue*.
 Prolongatio, *Prolongation*.
 prolongare, *to prolong*.
 Promissum, *Promise*.
 Promotor, *Promoter*.

Promotio, *Promotion.*
 pronuntiatus, *pronounced.*
 Pronunciatio, *Pronunciation.*

Propagatio, *Propagation.*
 Propheta, *Prophet.*
 Prophetissa, *Prophetess.*
 Propitiatio, *Propitiation.*
 Proportio, *Proportion.*
 proponere, *to propose.*
 Propositio, *Proposition.*
 proprius, *proper.*

Proprietas, *Propriety.*
 prorogatus, *prorogued.*
 Prorogatio, *Prorogation.*
 Prospectus, *Prospect.*
 Prosperitas, *Prosperity.*
 Prostitutio, *Prostitution.*
 Protector, *Protector.*
 Protectio, *Protection.*
 Protestans, *Protestant.*
 Protestatio, *Protestation.*
 Proverbium, *Proverb*
 proverbialis, *proverbial.*
 Providentia, *Providence.*
 Provincia, *Province.*
 Provisio, *Provision.*
 probare, *to prove.*
 Prudentia, *Prudence.*
 prudens, *prudent.*
 Prunum, *Prune.*

PS.

Psalmista, *Psalmist.*
 Psalterium, *Psaltery.*

PU.

Publicanus, *Publican.*
 publicus, *publick.*
 Publicatio, *Publication.*

Pullus, *Pullet.*
 Pulsus, *Pulse.*
 purus, *pure.*
 Puritas, *Purity.*
 purgare, *to purge.*
 Purgatio, *Purgation.*
 purgans, *Purgative.*
 Purgatorium, *Purgatory.*
 Purificatio, *Purification.*
 Putrefactio, *Putrefaction.*
 putrefactus, *putrified.*

QU.

Quadrangulus, *Quadrangle.*
 Qualitas, *Quality.*
 Quantitas, *Quantity.*
 Quartus, *Quart.*
 Quæstio, *Question.*

RA.

Radicalis, *Radical.*
 Ratio, *Reason.*
 rarus, *rare.*
 Raritas, *Rarity.*
 rasus, *rased.*
 rationalis, *rational.*

RE.

Rebellis, *Rebel.*
 Rebellio, *Rebellion.*
 Receptaculum, *Receptacle.*
 Receptio, *Reception.*
 Recommendatio, *Recommendation.*
 recommendare, *to recommend.*
 Recompensatio, *Recompence.*
 Reconciliator, *Reconciliator.*

reconciliare, *to reconcile.*
 Rector, *Rector.*
 Redemptor, *Redeemer.*
 Redemptio, *Redemption.*
 Reductio, *Reduction.*
 Reformatio, *Reformation.*
 reformare, *to reform.*
 Refugium, *Refuge.*
 Refutatio, *Refutation.*
 Regeneratio, *Regeneration.*
 Regio, *Region.*
 regularis, *regular.*
 Relectio, *Rejection.*
 Regnum, *Reign.*
 Relapsus, *Relapse.*
 Relatio, *Relation.*
 Remedium, *Remedy.*
 Remissio, *Remission.*
 Renunciatio, *Renunciation.*
 reparatus, *repaired.*
 Reparatio, *Reparation.*
 reparabilis, *reparable.*
 repetitus, *repeated.*
 Repetitio, *Repetition.*
 Reprehensio, *Reprehension.*
 Representatio, *Representation.*
 Reprobatio, *Reprobation.*
 Respublica, *Republick.*
 Respectus, *Respect.*
 Restitutio, *Restitution.*
 Resurrectio, *Resurrection.*
 retardare, *to retard.*
 Retrogradatio, *Retrogradation.*
 Revelatio, *Revelation.*
 reverendus, *reverend.*
 Reverentia, *Reverence.*

revocabilis, *revocable.*
 RH.
 Rhetoricus, *Rhetorician.*
 R.I.
 Rigor, *Rigour.*
 rivalis, *rival.*
 RO.
 Rosmarinus, *Rosmary.*
 Rosa, *Rose.*

RU.
 rudis, *rude.*
 Ruina, *Ruin.*
 Rheumaticus, *Rheumatick.*
 Rheuma, *Rheum.*
 Rumor, *Rumour.*
 Ruptio, *Ruption.*
 Ruptura, *Rupture.*
 Rusticus, *Russick.*

SA.
 Saccus, *Sack.*
 Salvatio, *Salvation.*
 salutare, *to salute.*
 Salutatio, *Salutation.*
 Sanctificatio, *Sanctification.*
 Sanctificator, *Sanctificator.*
 sanctificare, *to sanctify.*
 Sanctuarium, *Sanctuary.*
 Sandalium, *Sandal.*
 Satyrus, *Satyr.*
 Satisfactio, *Satisfaction.*
 satisfactus, *satisfied.*
 Saturnus, *Saturn.*
 Salmo, *Salmon.*

SC.
 Scandalum, *Scandal.*
 scandalosus, *scandalous.*
 Scarificatio, *Scarification.*
 Sceptrum, *Scepter.*

schismaticus, *schismatick.*Schisma, *Schism.*Scientia, *Science.*Scorpio, *Scorpion.*Scriba, *Scribe.*Scrupulus, *Scruple.*scrupulosus, *scrupulous.*Sculptor, *Sculptor.*

SE.

secundus, *second.*secretus, *secret.*Secretarius, *Secretary.*Secta, *Seet.*seditiosus, *seditious.*Seditio, *Sedition.*Senatus, *Senate.*Senator, *Senator.*Sensus, *Sense.*sensibilis, *sensible.*sensitivus, *sensitive.*Sensualitas, *Sensuality.*Sententia, *Sentence.*Separatio, *Separation.*separare, *to separate.*September, *September.*Sepulchrum, *Sepulchre.*Sequela, *Sequel.*Sequestratio, *Sequestration.*Seraphim, *Seraphim.*Serenitas, *Serenity.*serenus, *serene.*Servus, *Servant.*servilis, *servile.*serius, *serious.*Sermo, *Sermon.*Serpens, *Serpent.*Serva, *Servant.*Servitium, *Service.*severus, *severe.*Severitas, *Severity.*Sexus, *Sex.*

SI.

Sycomorus, *Sycamore.*Signum, *Signal.*Signatura, *Signature.*Signum, *Sign.*significativus, *significantive.*Significatio, *Signification.*significare, *to signify.*Silentium, *Silence.*Similitudo, *Similitude.*simplex, *simple.*Simplicitas, *Simplicity.*Simulatio, *Simulation.*sincerus, *sincere.*Sinceritas, *Sincerity.*Singularitas, *Singularity.*singularis, *singular.*finister, *finister.*Syrupus, *Syrup.*Situatio, *Situation.*sex, *fix.*

SO.

Sociabilis, *Sociable.*Societas, *Society.*Sodoma, *Sodom.*Sodomita, *Sodomite.*Sollicitatio, *Sollicitation.*sollicitatus, *sollicated.*solidus, *solid.*solitarius, *solitary.*Sophista, *Sophist.*Solatium, *Solace.*

SP.

Spatium, *Space.*

spatiosus, *spatious*.
 specialis, *special*.
 Species, *the Species*.
 Spectaculum, *Spectacle*.
 Spectator, *Spectator*.
 Speculatio, *Speculation*.
 Speculator, *Speculator*.
 Sphæra, *Sphere*.
 spiritualis, *spiritual*.
 Splendor, *Splendour*.

ST.

Stabilitas, *Stability*.
 Stabilis, *Stable*.
 Statura, *Stature*.
 Statutum, *Statute*.
 Sterilitas, *Sterility*.
 Stratagema, *Stratagem*.
 Structura, *Structure*.
 studiosus, *studious*.
 Studium, *Study*.
 stupidus, *stupid*.
 Stupiditas, *Stupidity*.

SU.

Subjectus, *Subject*.
 Subjectio, *Subjection*.
 sublimis, *sublime*.
 Submissio, *Submission*.
 Subscriptio, *Subscription*.
 Subsistentia, *Subsistence*.
 substantialis, *substantial*.
 Subtractio, *Subtraction*.
 subtilis, *subtil*.
 Subtilitas, *Subtility*.
 Successus, *Success*.
 Successor, *Successor*.
 Successio, *Succession*.
 Suffocatio, *Suffocation*.
 suggerere, *to suggest*.

Suggestio, *Suggestion*.
 sulphureus, *sulphurous*.
 Sultanus, *Sultan*.
 Summa, *Sum*.
 superabundans, *superabundant*.
 superfluus, *superfluous*.
 Superfluitas, *Superfluity*.
 superior, *superiour*.
 Superioritas, *Superiority*.
 Superlativus, *Superlative*.
 superstitiosus, *superstitious*.
 Superstitio, *Superstition*.
 Supplicatio, *Supplication*.
 Suppressio, *Suppression*.
 Suspectus, *Suspect*.
 suppressere, *to suppress*.

SY.

Syllaba, *Syllable*.
 Syllogismus, *Syllogism*.
 Symptoma, *Symptome*.
 sincerus, *sincere*.
 Sinceritas, *Sincerity*.
 Synodus, *Synod*.

TA.

Tabernaculum, *Tabernacle*.
 Tabula, *Table*.
 Talentum, *Talent*.
 Tartarus, *Tartar*.

TE.

Temperamentum, *Temperament*.
 Temperantia, *Temperance*.
 Temperatura, *Temperature*.
 Tempestas, *Tempest*.
 tempestuosus, *tempestuous*.
 Tempus, *Temple*.
 temporalis, *temporal*.

Te-

Tenor, *Tenour.*
 Tentorium, *Tent.*
 Terror, *Terrour.*
 terribilis, *terrible.*
 testificari, *to testify.*

TH.

Theatrum, *Theatre.*
 Thema, *Theme.*
 Theologia, *Theology.*
 Theologicus, *Theological.*
 Theoria, *Theory.*
 theoricus, *theorick.*
 Thesaurus, *Treasure.*
 Thronus, *Throne.*

TO.

Tolerabilis, *Tolerable.*
 Toleratio, *Toleration.*
 tolerare, *to tolerate.*
 Tortura, *Torture.*
 Turris, *Tower.*
 Tormentum, *Torment.*
 tornatus, *turned.*
 Tornator, *Turner.*

TR.

Traditio, *Tradition.*
 Tragœdia, *Tragedy.*
 tragicus, *tragick.*
 tractabilis, *tractable.*
 Tranquilitas, *Tranquility.*
 Transactio, *Transaction.*
 Transfiguratio, *Transfiguration.*
 transformare, *to transform.*
 Transformatio, *Transformation.*
 Transgressor, *Transgressor.*
 Transgressio, *Transgression.*
 translatus, *translated.*

Translatio, *Translation.*
 Transmutatio, *Transmutation.*
 Transplantatio, *Transplantation.*

Transsubstantiatio, *Transsubstantiation.*

Triangulum, *Triangle.*
 Tributum, *Tribute.*
 Tribulatio, *Tribulation.*
 Tribunal, *Tribunal.*
 Trinitas, *Trinity.*
 Triumphus, *Triumph.*
 triplex, *triple.*
 Trophæum, *Trophy.*
 Tropicus, *Tropick.*

TU.

Tulipa, *Tulip.*
 Tumor, *Tumour.*
 Tumultus, *Tumult.*
 tumultuosus, *tumultuous.*
 Tunica, *Tunick.*
 turbulentus, *turbulent.*
 Turca, *Turk.*
 Tutor, *Tutor.*

TY.

Tyrannus, *Tyrant.*
 Tyrannis, *Tyranny.*

VA.

Vacans, *Vacant.*
 Vacatio, *Vacation.*
 Vagabundus, *Vagabond.*
 vanus, *vain.*
 Vanitas, *Vanity.*
 Vasa, *Vessels.*
 Valor, *Valour.*
 Vallis, *Valley.*
 Vapor, *Vapour.*

Variatio, *Variation.*Varietas, *Variety.*Vassallus, *Vassal.*vastus, *vast.*

VE.

Vegetativus, *Vegetative.*Vehementia, *Vehemence.*vehemens, *vehement.*Vena, *Vein.*vendibilis, *vendible.*venerabilis, *venerable.*Veneratio, *Veneration.*Venialis, *Venial.*verbalis, *verbal.*Versus, *Verse.*Verbum, *Verb.*Verificatio, *Verification.*Veritas, *Verity.*Virtus, *Vertue.*Vexatio, *Vexation.*vexare, *to vex.*

VI.

Vicarius, *Vicar.*Vitium, *Vice.*vitiosus, *vicious.*Victor, *Victors.*Virginitas, *Virginity.*Vivacitas, *Vivacity.*Vigilantia, *Vigilance.*vigilans, *vigilant.*Vitis, *Vine.*Vigor, *Vigour.*violabilis, *violable.*Violator, *Violator.*Violatio, *Violation.*Violentia, *Violence.*violentus, *Violent.*Vio'a, *Violet.*Vipera, *Viper.*visibilis, *visible.*Visio, *Vision.*Visitatio, *Visitation.*Visitatio, *Visit.*vitalis, *vital.*

VO.

Vocalis, *Vocal.*Vocativus, *Vocative.*Vocatio, *Vocation.*Voluntarius, *Voluntary.*Volumen, *Volume.*voluptuosus, *voluptuous.*Vomitorius, *Vomitive.*

VU.

Vulgus, *the Vulgar.*

UN.

Unanimitas, *Unanimity.*Unguentum, *Unguent.*uniformis, *uniform.*Uniformitas, *Uniformity.*Unio, *Union.*Unitas, *Unity.*universalis, *universal.*

UR.

Urina, *Urine.*

US.

Ufus, *Usage.*Usura, *Usury.*usurpatus, *usurped.*Usurpatio, *Usurpation.*

Z.

Zelotes, *Zelot.*Zelus, *Zeal.*Zodiacus, *Zodiack.*Zona, *Zone.*



ELEMENTA

SANITATIS.

EX LIBRIS MEDICIS.

PArce mero, cœnato parum, non sit tibi vanum
Surgere post epulas : somnum fuge meridianum :
Nec mictum retine, nec comprime fortiter anum :

Curas tolle graves, irasci crede profanum :

Hæc bene si serves, tu longo tempore vives.

Si tibi deficiant Medici, Medici tibi fiant

Hæc tria : mens hilaris, requies, moderata diæta.

Fons, speculum, gramen ; oculis dant illa levamen :

Mane igitur montes, sub serum inquirito fontes.

Sit brevis, aut nullus tibi somnus meridianus :

Febres, pigrities, capitis dolor, atque catarrhus,

Hæc tibi proveniunt ex somno meridiano.

Ex magna cœna stomacho fit maxima pœna :

Ut sis nocte levis, sit tibi cœna brevis.

Persica, poma, pyra, & lac, caseus, & caro falsa, non

Et caro cervina, & leporina, bovina, caprina ;

Atra hæc bilis nocent, suntque infirmis inimica.

Caseus est nequam, quia concoquit omnia sequam ;

Caseus ille bonus, quem dat avara manus.

Non *Argus*, *largus*, non *Matthusalem*, *Madalene*,

Non *Job*, non *Lazarus*, Caseus ille bonus.

Ova recentia, vina rubentia, pingua jura,

Cum

Cum similia pura, naturæ sunt valitura.

Regula Presbyteri jubet hoc pro lege teneri.

Quod bona sunt ova hæc, candida, longa, nova.

Vina probantur odore, sapore, nitore, colore.

Allia, ruta, pyra, & raphanus, cum Theriaca nux,

Præstant antidotum contra lethale venenum.

Non acidum sapiat cerevisia, sit bene clara,

Ex granis sit cocta bonis, fatis ac veterana.

Temporibus veris, modicum prandere juberis:

Sed calor æstatis dapibus nocet immoderatis.

Autumni fructus caveas, ne sint tibi luctus.

De mensa sume quantum vis tempore brumæ.

Salvia cum ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.

Lotio post mensam tibi confert munera bina;

Mundificat palmas, & lumina reddit acuta:

Si fore vis sanus, ablue sæpe manus.

Panis non calidus, nec sit nimis inveteratus,

Sed fermentatusque, oculatus, sit bene coctus,

Et falsus modice, ex granis validis electus.

Non comedas crustam, choleram quia gignit adustam.

Potus aquæ sumptus comedenti incommoda præstat:

Hinc friget stomachus crudus & inde cibus.

Vina bibant homines, animantia cætera fontes;

Absit ab humano pectore potus aque.

Si pisces molles sunt, magno corpore tolles.

Si pisces duri, parvi sunt plus valituri.

Inter prandendum sit sæpe parumque bibendum.

Si sumas ovum, molle sit atque novum.

Lenit & humectat, solvit sine febre butyrum,

Caseus, & panis, sunt optima fercula sanis.

Si non sunt sani, tunc hunc ne jungito pani.

Caseus ante cibum confert si defluat alvus,

Si constipeter, terminet ille dapes.

Et porcina caro sine vino pejor ovina,

Si tribuas vinum, fuerit cibus ac medicina.

Post pisces nux sit, post carnes caseus adsit,

Unica nux prodest, nocet altera, tertia mors est.

Singula post ova, pocula sume nova.
 Si cerasum comedas, tibi confert grandia dona,
 Expurgat stomachum, nucleus lapidem tibi tollit.
 Hinc melior toto corpore sanguis inest.
 Frigida sunt, laxant, multum prosunt tibi pruna.
 Sal primo poni debet, primoque reponi:
 Non bene mensa tibi ponitur absque sale,
 Cur moriatur homo, cui salvia crescit in horto?
 Contra vim mortis non est medicamen in hortis.
 Salvia salvatrix naturæ conciliatrix.
 Est modicum granum, siccum calidumque sinapi.
 Dat lacrymas, purgatque caput tollitque venenum.
 Post cœnam stabis, aut passus mille meabis.
 Si capitis dolor est ex potu, lympa bibatur;
 Ex potu nimio nam febris acuta creatur.
 Ossibus ex denis bis centenisque novenis
 Constat homo, denis bis dentibus & duodenis,
 Et ter centenis decies sex quinque venis.
 Exhilarat tristes, iratos placat amantes,
 Ne sint amentes Phlebotomia facit.



ELEMENTA

URBANITATIS,

Ex Scriptis

JOHANNIS SULPITII VERULAMI.

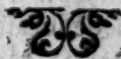
QUOS docet in vita mores servare docemus,
 Virtuti ut studeas, literulisque simul.
 Quæ te igitur moneo miti puer indole serva,
 Præque tuis oculis hæc mea iussa tene.

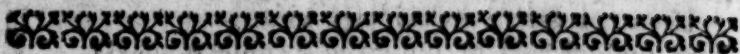
Om.

Omnibus in rebus studeas precor esse modestus;
 Sis avidus laudis, sit tibi cura boni.
 Sis pius ac sanctus: nec non venerare parentes,
 Et noceas nulli, surripiasque nihil.
 Futilis & mendax nunquam, nec credulus esto,
 Deducus & metuas, & reverere bonos.
 Improba pestiferi fugias commercia cœtus;
 Sic honorandus eris, sic eris ipse bonus.
 Nec maledicta refer, nec promas turpia dictu;
 Est, stomachosa quidem dicere, turpe tibi.
 Segnitiam fugito, quæ vitæ commoda pellit:
 Parce gulæ turpi, luxuriamque fuge.
 Parce & avaritiæ: bilem frænare memento,
 Atque animi fastus invidiamque simul.
 Fidus sis, audensque bonis; temerarius esse
 Despice: non audax sis, timidusve nimis.
 Esto verecundus: rectum te lectus habebit;
 Detege nec socii, nec tua membra puer.
 Nec sis difficilis nimium, nimiumve severus,
 Sed bonus & blandus conspiciare puer.
 Nec penitus mutum, nec te decet esse loquacem;
 Convenit ille thoro, convenit isto foro.
 Hæc te servantem, vitæ laus spesque futuræ;
 Spernentem, turpis poenæque morsque, manent.
 Nunc faciles aures, animum quoque trade serenum.
 Morigerare mihi, mollia iussa dabo.
 Sit sine labe toga, & facies sit lauta manusque,
 Stiria nec naso pendeat ulla tuo.
 Et nihil emineant, & sint sine sordibus unguis,
 Sit coma, sit turpi calceus absque luto:
 Linguaque non rigeat, careant rubigine dentes;
 Atque palam pudeat te fricuisse caput;
 Exprimere & pulices, scabiemque urgere nocentem,
 Ne te sordidulum qui videt ista vocet.
 Seu spuis, aut mungis nares, ructasve, memento
 Post tua concussum vertere terga caput.
 Mucorem haud tangas digitis, sputumve resorbas;
 Panniculo nasum mungere nempe decet:

Mun-

Munditiæque tibi placeant: medio quoque cultum.
 Utere, ne turpis, vel videare levis.
 Non sum qui laudem summo te accumbere mane,
 Judice conveniens me dabit hora cibum.
 Nec vós ante focum cœnas producite longas;
 Esse decet vivas, vivere non ut edas.
 Nec sis vinosus, quamvis potasse *Catonem*
 Fama refert: fugias fumere vina mera:
 Namque cibus nimius, potus quoque, maxima pœna,
 Corporis & vires ingenique rapit.
 Quod tibi vicinum fuerit, tu sume, sodali
 Cede tuo referat dum tamen ille manum.
 Nec socium torve inspicias, quidve ederit ille
 Advertas: gestus inspicere sæpe tuos.
 Deme merum cyatho (multum ni forte superfit)
 Quod nolit socius fumere forte tuus.
 Qui sapit extinguet multo cum fonte Falernum,
 Et parco lympham diluet ille mero.
 Haud facias binos haustus; nec fessus anheles;
 Sibila nec labiis stridula prome tuis:
 Nec cito sorbebis, velut ovi lutea grati,
 Nec nimium tarda sume Falerna mora.
 Unum sive duo ad summum tria pocula sumes;
 Si hunc numerum excedas, jam mihi potus eris.
 Os quoque tergebis semper post pocula; palmas
 Ablue quum mensam deferis, atque labra.
 Denique jam grates pro donis reddito Christo,
 Qui æternas nobis præparat unus opes.





GULIELMI LILII
MONITA PÆDAGOGICA
SIVE

[Carmina de Moribus,

AD SUOS DISCIPULOS.

QUI mihi Discipulus, Puer, es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, hæc animo concipe dicta tuo.
Mane citus lectum fuge, mollem discute somnum,
Templa petas supplex, & venerare Deum :
Attamen imprimis facies sit lota, manusque,
Sint nitidæ vestes, comptaque cæsaries.
Desidiam fugiens, cum te schola nostra vocarit,
Adsis, nulla pigræ sit tibi causa moræ.
Me Præceptorem cum videris, ore saluta,
Et condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.
Tu quoque fac sedeas, ubi te sedisse jubemus;
Inque loco, nisi sis iussus abire, mane :
At magis ut quisque est doctrinæ munere clarus,
Hoc magis is clara sede locandus erit.
Scalpellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,
Sint semper studiis arma parata tuis.
Si quid dictabo, scribes, at singula recte,
Nec macula, aut scriptis menda sit ulla tuis.
Sed tua nec laceris dictata, aut carmina chartis
Mandes, quæ libris inseruisse decet.

Sæpe

Sæpe recognoscas tibi lecta, animoque revolvās;
 Si dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.
 Qui dubitat, qui sæpe rogat, mea dicta tenebit:
 Is qui nil dubitat, nil capit inde boni.
 Disce, puer, quæso, noli dediscere quicquam,
 Ne mens te insimulet conscia desidæ;
 Sisque animo attentus; quid enim docuisse juvabit,
 Si mea non firmo pectore verba premis?
 Nil tam difficile est, quod non solertia vincat:
 Invigila, & parta est gloria militiæ.
 Nam veluti flores tellus, nec semina profert,
 Ni sit continuo victa labore manus;
 Sic puer ingenium si non exercitet, ipsum,
 Tempus amittet, spem simul ingenii.
 Est etiam semper lex in sermone tenenda,
 Ne nos offendat improba garrulitas.
 Incumbens studio submissa voce loqueris,
 Nobis dum reddes, voce canorus eris.
 Et quæcunque mihi reddes discantur ad unguem,
 Singula & abjecto verbula redde libro.
 Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,
 Quod puero exitium non mediocre parit.
 Si quicquam rogitō, sic respondere studebis,
 Ut laudem dictis & mereare decus:
 Non lingua celeri nimis, aut laudabere tarda;
 Est virtus medium quod tenuisse juvat.
 Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquere latine,
 Et veluti scopulos barbara verba fuge.
 Præterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
 Instrue, & ignaros ad mea vota trahe.
 Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset,
 Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
 Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere Grammaticastros,
 Ingens Romani dedecus eloqui;
 Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
 Quem non Authorum barbara turba probet.
 Grammaticas recte si vis cognoscere leges,
 Discere si cupias cultius ore loqui;

Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
 Et quos Authores turba latina docet.
 Nunc te *Virgilius*, nunc ipse *Terentius* optat,
 Nunc simul amplecti te *Ciceronis* opus;
 Quos qui non didicit, nil præter somnia vidit,
 Certat & in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
 Sunt quos delectat (studio virtutis honestæ
 Posthabito) nugis tempora conterere.
 Sunt quibus est cordi manibus pedibusque sodales,
 Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo.
 Est alius qui, se dum clarum sanguine jactat,
 Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus.
 Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia morum,
 Ne tandem factis præmia digna feras.
 Nil dabis aut vendes, nil permutabis, emesve;
 Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
 Insuper & nummos irritamenta malorum
 Mitte aliis, puerum nil nisi pura decent.
 Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
 Sint procul a vobis, Martis & arma procul.
 Nil penitus dices quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
 Est vitæ ac pariter janua lingua necis.
 Ingens crede nefas, cuiquam maledicta referre,
 Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
 Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos,
 Et tecum quoties isque redisque feres.
 Effuge vel causas faciunt quæcunque nocentem,
 In quibus & nobis displicuisse potes.



ELE.



ELEMENTA PIETATIS.

*In Nomine Dei Patris, Filii, &
Spiritus Sancti, Amen.*

ORATIO DOMINICA, Matth. VI.

Pater noster, qui es in Cœlis, 1. Sanctificetur nomen tuum. 2. Veniat regnum tuum. 3. Fiat voluntas tua, quemadmodum in Cœlo, sic etiam in terra. 4. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie. 5. Et remitte nobis debita nostra, sicut & nos remittimus debitoribus nostris. 6. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem, sed libera nos a malo: Quia tuum est regnum, potentia, & gloria, in sæcula. *Amen.*

SYMBOLUM APOSTOLICUM.

Credo in Deum, Patrem omnipotentem, Creatorem Cœli & Terræ. 2. Et in Jesum Christum filium ejus unigenitum, Dominum nostrum. 3. Qui conceptus est de Spiritu sancto, natus ex *Maria* Virgine. 4. Passus sub *Pontio Pilato*, crucifixus, mortuus, & sepultus, descendit ad inferna. 5. Tertio die resurrexit a mortuis. 6. Ascendit ad cœlos, sedet ad dextram Dei, Patris omnipotentis. 7. Inde venturus est judicatum vivos & mortuos. 8. Credo in Spiritum sanctum. 9. Credo sanctam Ecclesiam Catholicam, Sanctorum communionem. 10. Remissionem peccatorum. 11. Carnis resurrectionem. 12. Et vitam æternam. *Amen.*

DECALOGUS, five LEX DEI.

Loquutus est Deus omnia Verba hæc,
Exod. XX.

EGO sum Dominus Deus tuus, qui eduxi te ex
Ægypto, e domo servitutis.

I. Non habebis deos alios in conspectu meo.

II. Ne sculpas tibi simulachrum, nec ullam imaginem effingas eorum, quæ supra sunt in cælo, aut infra in terra, aut in aquis sub terra: neque incurves te illis, neque coles ea: Ego enim sum Dominus Deus tuus fortis, & zelotes, vindicans peccata patrum in filios, idque in tertiam & quartam Progeniem eorum qui oderunt me; & misericordia utens in millesimam eorum qui diligunt me, & observant Præcepta mea.

III. Ne usurpes nomen Domini Dei tui, temere. Neque enim Dominus dimittet eum impunitum, qui nomen ejus vane usurpaverit.

IV. Memento diem Sabbathi sanctifices: Sex diebus operaberis, & facies omne opus tuum. At septimo die Sabbathum erit Domino Deo tuo. Non facies ullum opus, nec tu, nec filius tuus, nec filia tua, nec servus tuus, nec ancilla tua, nec jumentum tuum, nec advena qui est intra portas tuas. Nam sex diebus fecit Deus cælum, terram, & mare, & quæcunque in iis sunt, & requievit die septimo, indeoque benedixit diei Sabbathi, & sanctificavit eum.

V. Honora patrem tuum, & matrem tuam, ut diu vivas in terra quam tibi Dominus Deus tuus daturus est.

VI. Non occides.

VII. Non committes adulterium.

VIII. Non furaberis.

IX. Non dices contra proximum tuum falsum testimonium.

X. Non concupisces domum proximi tui, non concupisces uxorem proximi tui, nec servum ejus, nec

an-

ancillam, nec bovem, nec asinum, nec quicquam eorum
quæ sunt proximi tui.

SUMMA LEGIS, Matth. XXII, 34, 35.

Pharisæi quum audivissent quod Jesus silentium imposuisset Sadducæis, congregati sunt pariter. Et interrogavit eum unus ex iis, qui erat Legisperitus, tentans eum dicens, Præceptor noster, Quodnam præceptum maximum est in Lege? Jesus autem dixit illi, ut diligas Dominum Deum tuum ex toto corde tuo, & ex tota anima tua, & ex omni cogitatione tua. Hoc est præceptum maximum & primum. Secundum autem est simile illi: nempe, ut diligas proximum tuum sicut teipsum. Ex his duobus præceptis pendent Lex & Prophetæ.

Quæstio. Quot sunt Christianæ Ecclesiæ Sacramenta?

Responsio. Duo.

Quæst. Quæ sunt illa?

Resp. Baptismus, & sacra Cœna Domini.

INSTITUTIO BAPTISMI.

Cujus hæc sunt Verba, Matth. XXVIII.

Verf. 19, 20.

ITE & docete omnes gentes, baptizantes eos, in nomine Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus sancti. Qui crediderit & baptizatus fuerit, servabitur. Qui non crediderit, condemnabitur, Et docete eos, ut custodiant quicquid mandavi vobis: Et ecce, ego vobiscum sum omnibus diebus, usque ad consummationem seculi.

Hæc promissio repetitur cum Scriptura Baptismum nominat, Lavacrum regenerationis, & absolutionem peccatorum, Matth. XXVIII, 19. Tit. III. 5. Act. XXII, 16.

INSTITUTIO COENÆ DOMINI.

Cujus hæc sunt Verba, I. Corinth.
Cap. XI. Vers. 23.

EGO enim accepi a Domino nostro id quod tradidi vobis. Quod Dominus noster Jesus Christus, ea nocte qua proditus est, accepit panem, & gratias agens, fregit, ac dixit, Accipite, manducate. *Hoc est Corpus meum quod pro vobis frangitur, Hoc facite ad memoriam mei.* Itidem & poculum postquam cœnassent, dicendo, *Hoc poculum est novum illud Fœdus per meum sanguinem. Hoc facite quotiescunque biberitis in mei recordationem:* Quotiescunque enim ederitis panem hunc & poculum hoc biberitis, mortem Domini annuntiabitis usque quo venerit. Itaque quisquis ederit panem vel biberit poculum Domini indigne, reus est corporis & sanguinis Domini. Probet autem quisque seipsum, & ita de pane illo edat, & de poculo illo bibat. Nam qui edit & bibit indigne, damnationem sibi ipsi edit & bibit, quia non discernit corpus Domini.



BRE-

BREVISSIMA
INSTITUTIO

DOCTRINÆ CHRISTIANÆ.

Quæstio. **Q**UIS hominem creavit?

Responsio. DEUS.

Quæst. Qualem creavit eum?

Ref. Sanctum & sanum, mundique Dominum.

Q. In quem usum creatus est?

R. Ut Deo inserviret.

Q. Quod servitii genus ab eo exigebat Deus?

R. Legis suæ præstationem.

Q. Num in legis Dei præstatione perstitit?

R. Nequaquam: sed eam sæde transgressus est.

Q. Quæ hujus transgressionis pœna?

R. Mors æterna, cum animæ, tum corporis, & ipsi & posteris.

Q. Quomodo inde liberamur?

R. Mera Dei gratia in Christo Jesu, absque nostris meritis.

Q. Cujusmodi persona est Christus?

R. Vere Deus, vereque homo, in persona una.

Q. Quomodo nos liberavit?

R. Morte sua, mortem enim nobis debitam pro nobis subiit, nosque eripuit.

Q. Num omnes liberantur per Christum?

R. Minime; sed ii tantum qui fide eum amplectuntur.]

Q. Quid est fides?

R. Cum mihi persuadeo, Deum me omnesque sanctos amare, nobisque Christum, cum omnibus suis bonis, gratis donare.

R. Re-

- Q. Recense summam tuæ fidei ?
R. Credo in Deum Patrem, &c.
Q. Quis operatur hanc fidem in nobis ?
R. Spiritus sanctus per Verbum & Sacramenta.
Q. Quomodo eam operatur per Verbum & Sacramenta ?
R. Aperit cor, ut Deo loquenti in Verbo & Sacramentis credamus.
Q. Quid est Dei Verbum ?
R. Quicquid veteris ac novi Testamenti libris continetur.
Q. Verbi Dei quot partes ?
R. Duæ, Lex & Evangelium.
Q. Quid est Lex ?
R. Doctrina Dei, debitum a nobis exigens, & quia non sumus solvendo, damnans.
Q. Quid Evangelium ?
R. Doctrina Christum cum omnibus suis bonis offerens, debitumque nostrum ab eo solutum, nosque liberos esse proclamans.
Q. Quæ hæc Christi bona ?
R. Remissio peccatorum, sanatio naturæ, spiritualis nutritio, & vita æterna.
Q. Quid Sacramenta ?
R. Sigilla Dei, significantia & donantia nobis Christum cum omnibus suis bonis.
Q. Quot sunt Novi Testamenti Sacramenta ?
R. Duo, Baptismus & sacra Cœna.
Q. Quid est Baptismus ?
R. Sacramentum infusionis nostræ in Christum, & abluitionis a peccatis.
Q. Baptismus quid juvat fidem ?
R. Testatur ut aqua corpus abluitur, sic, operante spiritu Sancto, a peccatorum reatu per fidem in sanguine Christi nos repurgari.
Q. Quid est sacra Cœna ?
R. Sacramentum spiritualis nutritionis nostræ in Christo.
Q. Cœna Domini quid juvat fidem ?
R. Testatur, ut pane & vino corpora nostra aluntur ut laugescant, Sic animas nostras, corpore & sanguine Christi

Christi crucifixi, ali & corroborari ad vitam æternam.

Q. Vera fides quomodo dignoscitur?

R. Per bona opera.

Q. Quomodo cognoscuntur bona opera?

R. Si Dei Legi respondeant.

Q. Recita Dei legem.

R. Audi Israel, Ego sum Dominus, &c.

Q. Hæc lex de quibus te admonet?

R. De officio meo erga Deum & erga proximum.

Q. Quid officii debeo Deo?

R. Supra omnes eum ut amem.

Q. Quid debeo proximo?

R. Eum ut amem tanquam meipsum.

Q. Potis es hæc præstare?

R. Minime gentium: nam tantisper dum hic vivimus, habitat in nobis peccatum.

Q. In Dei filiis quid hinc existit?

R. Perennis pugna inter carnem & spiritum.

Q. In hac pugna quomodo nobis versandum?

R. Assidue orandum, ut Deus peccata nobis remittat, & imbecillitatem sustentet.

Q. Quomodo orandum?

R. Ut nos docuit Christus, *Pater noster, qui es in Cælis*, &c.

Q. Qui tibi persuades, Deum donaturum quæ petis?

R. Quia orare iussit, pollicitusque est quicquid peterem in Christi nomine se mihi largiturum.

Q. Quid debes Deo pro tot beneficiis?

R. Ut ei gratias agam, & perpetuo serviam.

Q. Quomodo Deo serviendum?

R. Ex verbo ipsius præscripto, ut jam dictum est.

P R E C E S.

Peccati Confessio.

NE intres in iudicium, cum servo tuo, Domine, quia non iustificabitur in conspectu tuo omnis vivens. Delicta juventutis meæ, & ignorantias meas, ne memineris, sed secundum misericordiam tuam memento mei; propter bonitatem tuam respice me, & miserere mei, quoniam Deus meus es tu.

Precatio matutina.

QUandoquidem tu, cœlestis Pater, cum in cœlis, tum in terris, unus ille omnipotens Deus, ubique gentium & locorum, es, & usque permanebis; te ex animo supplicissime precor, ne finas ut in meam, neque ut alii credentes in suam voluntatem hunc diem convertamus, neque ut ad pravum arbitrium nostrum abutamur: sed ad paternam tuam voluntatem æternumque consilium. Verbum illud tuum salutiferum tuumque beneplacitum recte intueamur, & veraci corda perficiamus, quo nomen tuum divinum, per nos miseros peccatores nunc & semper sanctificetur, per filium tuum Jesum Christum. Amen.

Precatio pro Docilitate.

AUdi preces meas, æterna Patris Sapiencia: Domine Jesu Christe, qui teneræ ætati docilitatis commodum addidisti. Adde, quæso, ad naturæ propensionem, auxilium gratiæ tuæ, ut literas ac liberales scientias perdiscam, sed tuæ gloriæ servituras, quarum adminiculis adjuta mens mea plenius assequatur cognitionem tui, quem noscere sælicitatis humanæ summa est; utque ad tuæ sanctissimæ pueritiæ exemplum, indies proficiam ætate, sapientia & gratia apud Deum & apud homines: Quia vivis & regnas in consortio Patris & Spiritus sancti in æterna secula. Amen. Con-

Consecratio Mensæ.

OCuli omnium in te sperant, Domine, & tu das escam illis in tempore opportuno; Aperis tu manum tuam, & imples omne animal benedictione tua; Benedic nobis, Pater cœlestis, his bonis, quæ de tua largitate sumus sumpturi, per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen.

Precatio alia ante Cibus.

Pater cœlestis, qui pro tua benignitate pascis omnia, neque in multis pascendis tenuior, neque in paucis copiosior es, qui nulla lege rerum teneris, effice, rogamus, ut his cibariis refecti tuam inexhaustum in Christo liberalitatem & beneficentiam recognoscamus, qui verus es, & indeficiens animæ cibus. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

Gratiarum actio post Cibus.

Quandoquidem nos, Domine, donis tuis, omnipotens & misericors Deus, exsatiasti, effice ut posthac, quod per nos fieri aut secus velis, diligenter observemus: Atque illud animo sincero effectum præstemus, per Jesum Christum Dominum nostrum. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

A L I A.

QUI nos creavit, redemit, & pavit; Benedictus sit in æternum. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

Gratiarum actio, de profectu in Studiis, sub Vesperam dicenda, a Schola redeuntibus.

NOS tibi, benignissime Domine Jesu Christe, qui fons es & dator omnis sapientiæ, intelligentiæ, sine quo, omnia nostra studia successu carent, agimus gratias, quod mentes nostras tua gratia illuminasti, ad
per-

percipiendas honestas disciplinas : Da, quæsumus, ut quicquid bonarum literarum hoc die addidiscimus, fidei id quoque memoria retineamus, & in usum melioris vitæ profectus literarum imitando trahamus, ut indies pietatem honestis moribus & bonis literis sceleriter promoveamus, comparentes nobis doctrinam qua uti possimus ad gloriam tui nominis illustrandam, & utilitatem proximorum augendam, atque nostram ipsorum salutem. Amen. *Pater noster, &c.*

ALIA PRECATIO.

OMnipotens, iuste, & misericors Deus, ne patiaris sanctissimum nomen tuum propter peccata nostra affici contumelia, nam alioqui plus satis te benignum patrem offendimus dum verbo tuo ut par erat non obedimus : dum ignorantia, ingratitude, & murmure nostro iram tuam quotidie adversus nos concitamus, atque ita iustas pœnas nobis attrahimus : Verum tamen, O Domine, miserere nostri, pro magna tua misericordia ; fac ut peccata nostra & rectius agnoscamus & magis deploremus & vitam nostram emendemus. Excita & corrobora *Georgium* secundum Regem populi tui *Britannici*, ut gladio quem ei porrexisti, ad terrorem & securitatem legitime utatur. Confirma ministros Ecclesiarum tuarum, ut fideliter ac constanter Verbum tuum doceant, & omnes officii sui partes obeant. Tueri ac defende nos ab omni dolo & perfidia, irrita fac omnia scelera, atque insidiosa consilia, quæ adversus Ecclesiam & verbum tuum capiuntur, & Spiritum sanctum tuum, ne auferas a nobis, excita in nobis veram fidem patientiam & constantiam, fer opem miseræ & afflictæ Ecclesiæ tuæ, libera eam ab omni tyrannide & ignorantia, consolare & confirma quotquot sunt anima vel corpore afflictæ. Da nobis pacem per Jesum Christum filium tuum, Dominum nostrum, qui hanc nobis indubitatam de tua voluntate promissionem edidit, Amen, dico vobis, quicquid petieritis a patre in nomine meo, hæc vobis dabit, eaque fretos nos sic precari iussit. *Pater noster, &c.* Pre-

Precatio dum itur Cubitum.

EGO tibi, omnipotens & misericors Pater, per Jesum Christum dilectum filium tuum, gratias ago, quod me hoc die per gratiam tuam custodieris: teque rogo ut mihi omnia peccata condones, quibus te hoc die offenderim. Item hac nocte mei curam gerere, & me defendere velis: Ego enim, Domine, animam ac vitam meam, in manus tuas commendo, sanctus tuus Angelus nusquam discedat a me, nequid possit in me Satan. Amen. *Pater noster, &c. Credo in Deum, &c.*

A Collection of PROVERBS and remarkable SENTENCES.

A B ovo usque ad mala.	<i>From the Beginning to the End.</i>
Ad Græcas Calendas.	<i>At latter Lammas.</i>
Ad umbilicum adducere.	<i>To make an End of a Thing.</i>
Albus an ater sit nescio.	<i>I know not the Man.</i>
Aliud ex alio malum.	<i>One Misfortune seldom comes alone.</i>
Altera manu fert lapidem,	<i>He laughs in your Face, and</i>
altera panem ostentat.	<i>cuts your Throat.</i>
Amicus certus in re incerta cernitur.	<i>A Friend in Need is a Friend indeed.</i>
Ante victoriam Encomium canere.	<i>To give Thanks for the Victory before the Battle.</i>
In vino veritas.	<i>What Soberness conceals, Drunkenness reveals.</i>
Apollinis responsum.	<i>As true as the Gospel.</i>
Arcem ex cloaca facere.	<i>To make a Mountain of a Mole-hill.</i>
Afinus ad lyram.	<i>A Sow to a Fiddle.</i>

U

Au-

Audentes fortuna juvat.	<i>Faint Heart never won fair Lady.</i>
Auribus teneo lupum.	<i>I hold the Wolf by the Ears.</i>
Briareus esse apparet, cum sit lepus.	<i>Great Boast, small Roast.</i>
Canes timidi vehementius latrant quam mordent.	<i>Dogs that Bark at Distance, bite not at hand.</i>
Canis festinans cæcos parit Catulos.	<i>The more haste the worse Speed.</i>
Cantabit vacuus coram latrone Viator.	<i>Where nothing is to be had, the King must lose his Right.</i>
Celsæ graviore casu decidunt Turres.	<i>The highest Tree has the greatest Fall.</i>
Cereri sacrificare.	<i>To make a Feast without Wine.</i>
Clavus clavo pellitur.	<i>One Nail drives out another.</i>
Clodius accusat Mœchos.	<i>The Devil rebukes Sin.</i>
Contra Torrentem brachia dirigere.	<i>To strive against the Stream.</i>
Crambe bis posita mors est.	<i>The same thing said over and over is loathsome.</i>
Crescentem sequitur cura pecuniam.	<i>Much Coyn, much Care.</i>
Cribo aquam haurire.	<i>To pour Water into a Sieve.</i>
Humanum est errare.	<i>It is a good Horse that never stumbles.</i>
Calcar addere currenti.	<i>To spur a free Horse.</i>
Currus bovem trahit.	<i>You set the Cart before the Horse.</i>
Dictum sapienti sat est.	<i>A Word is enough to the Wise.</i>
Difficilia quæ pulchra.	<i>The best Things are worst to come by.</i>
Dignum patella operculum.	<i>Like Master, like Man.</i>
Dignus qui naviget Anticyram.	<i>A Man fit for Bedlam.</i>
Dimidium facti, qui bene cœpit, habet.	<i>Well begun is half done.</i>

Domus amica, domus optima.	<i>Home is home, though never so homely.</i>
Duabus Anchoris fultus.	<i>To have two Strings to One's Bow.</i>
Dum fervet olla, vivit Amicitia.	<i>In Time of Prosperity, Friends will be plenty.</i>
Duos parietes de eadem Fidelia dealbare.	<i>To kill two Birds with one Stone.</i>
Duos insequens lepores neutrum capit.	<i>All covet, all lose.</i>
Eandem cantilenam canere.	<i>To harp upon the same String.</i>
Ego tibi de Alliis loquor, tu respondes de Cepis.	<i>I talk of Chalk, and you of Cheese.</i>
Ego spem pretio non emo.	<i>One Bird in the Hand is worth two in the Bush.</i>
Exitus acta probat.	<i>The Evening crowns the Day.</i>
Feriant summos fulmina montes.	<i>Huge Winds blow on high Hills.</i>
Fronti nulla fides.	<i>All is not Gold that glitters.</i>
Gallus in suo sterquilinio plurimum potest.	<i>Every Cock is proud on his own Dunghill.</i>
Honos alit artes.	<i>Where Honour ceaseth, there Knowledge decreaseth.</i>
Jacta est alea.	<i>I must take my Chance.</i>
Ilias malorum.	<i>A Peck of Troubles.</i>
Incidit in Scyllam cupiens vitare Charybdim.	<i>Out of the Frying-pan into the Fire.</i>
Ingens telum necessitas.	<i>Necessity hath no Law.</i>
In nocte consilium.	<i>To take Counsel of one's Pillow.</i>
In portu navigo.	<i>I'm out of Harm's way.</i>
Inter malleum & incudem.	<i>I am in great Distress.</i>
Iro pauperior.	<i>As poor as Job.</i>
Laterem lavare.	<i>To labour in vain.</i>
Levius fit patientia quicquid corrigere est nefas.	<i>What can't be cur'd must be endur'd.</i>
Lingua præcurrit mentem.	<i>Your Tongue outruns your Wit.</i>
Magis mutus quam piscis.	<i>As dumb as a Fish.</i>

Magnum Vestigial Parsimonia.	<i>A Penny sav'd is a Penny got.</i>
Mala mens, malus animus.	<i>A knavish Wit, a knavish Will.</i>
Male parta, male dilabuntur.	<i>Ill gotten Goods seldom prosper.</i>
Mali corvi, malum ovum.	<i>Like Father, like Son.</i>
Malo nodo, malus quærendus cuneus.	<i>A sharp Disease, a sharp Remedy.</i>
Mortuo verba facere.	<i>To talk with a dead Man.</i>
Naturam expellas furca licet usque recurret.	<i>What is bred in the Bone, will never come out of the Flesh.</i>
Nemo mortalium omnibus horis sapit.	<i>No Man is wise at all Time.</i>
Ne puero gladium.	<i>Put not a naked Sword in a mad Man's Hand.</i>
Nequid nimis.	<i>Too much of one Thing is good for nothing.</i>
Ne Sutor ultra crepidam.	<i>Cobler, keep to your Last.</i>
Nimia familiaritas contemptum parit.	<i>Too much Familiarity breeds Contempt.</i>
Ne Hercules quidem adversus durs.	<i>Two to one is Odds.</i>
Non e quovis ligno fit Mercurius.	<i>You can't make a silken Purse of a Sow's Ear.</i>
Non est e terris mollis ad astra via.	<i>None goes to Heaven on a Feather-bed.</i>
Non tam ovum ovo simile.	<i>As like as if he was spit out of his Mouth.</i>
Nulla ætis ad perdiscendum sera est.	<i>Never too old to learn.</i>
Nulla est sincera voluptas.	<i>No Joy without Annoy.</i>
Oculus Magistri saginat equum.	<i>The Master's Eye makes the Horse fat.</i>
Odi puerulos præcoci sapientia.	<i>Soon ripe, soon rotten.</i>
Oleum & operam perdere.	<i>Much Pains to little Purpose.</i>

Omne tulit punctum qui miscuit utile dulci.	<i>He pleases all that profits and delights.</i>
Omnium horarum homo.	<i>One fit for all Purposes.</i>
Optimum condimentum fames.	<i>Hunger is the best Sauce.</i>
Orandum est ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.	<i>We are to pray for a sound Mind in a healthful Body.</i>
Ovem lupo committere.	<i>To set the Fox to keep the Geese.</i>
Pares cum paribus facillime congregantur.	<i>Birds of a Feather flock together.</i>
Par pari retuli.	<i>I gave him a Rowland for his Oliver.</i>
Pecuniæ obediunt omnia.	<i>Money makes the Mare to go.</i>
Penelopes telam texere.	<i>To do and undo.</i>
Perit quod facis ingrato.	<i>Save a Thief from Hanging, and he'll cut your Throat.</i>
Piscator ictus sapiet.	<i>A burnt Child dreads the Fire.</i>
Post festum venisti.	<i>You are come a Day after the Fair.</i>
Proba merx facile emptor- em reperit.	<i>Good Ware makes quick Markets.]</i>
Propria vineta cædit.	<i>He passeth Sentence of Con- demnation upon himself.</i>
Quid enim tentare noce- bit.	<i>Nothing venture, nothing have.</i>
Quod factum est, infectum fieri non potest.	<i>What is done cannot be un- done.</i>
Quoniam id fieri quod vis non potest, velis id quod possit.	<i>They who cannot do as they will, must do as they can.</i>
Quot homines, tot senten- tiæ.	<i>So many Men, so many Minds.</i>
Redactus ad incitas.	<i>To be at his Wits end.</i>
Rem acu tetigisti.	<i>You have hit the Nail on the Head.</i>
Romanus sedendo vincit.	<i>Wisdom goes beyond Strength.</i>

Sat cito, si sat bene.

Saxum volvens non obducitur Musco.

Sera in fundo parsimonia.

Sera nunquam est ad bonos mores via.

Sero sapiunt Phryges.

Sumptus census ne superet.

Sus Minervam.

Trium literarum homo.

Tunica propior pallio est.

Verecundari neminem apud mensam decet.

Via tuta, via tuta.

Ufus promptos facit.

Ut sementem seceris, ita & metes.

Uvæ que conspecta livorem ducit ab uva.

Soft Fire makes sweet Malt.

A rolling Stone gathers no Moss.

Too late to spare, when the Bottom is bare.

It's never too late to repent.

When the Steed is stolen, to shut the Stable-Door.

You must cut your Coat according to your Cloth.

Jack-Sprate would teach his Grand-Dame.

A Newgate Bird.

Near is my Shirt, but nearer is my Skin.

Never be ashamed to eat your Meat.

The farthest Way about is the nearest Way home.

Use makes perfect.

As you brew so you shall drink.

One scab'd Sheep will mar a whole Flock.

Quisque debet se suo pede moduloque metiri.

Tentanda non sunt, quæ non possunt effici.

Sine pennis volare haud facile est.

Non captandum quod capi non potest.

Quid sanitas boni habet, languor indicat.

Vanescit absens, & novus intrat amor.

Qui procul ex oculis procul est a limine cordis.

Nihil recte faciunt ministri nisi adsit herus.

Bovæ venatur leporem.

Animo regias spes concipit.

Impossibilia optare, delirantis est.

Maximum imperium est imperito maximum dedecus.

An-

Annulus aureus in nari-
bus suis.

Fac deceat, quodcunque
facis.

Prius antidotum quam
venenum.

Clavam extorqueret e
manu Herculis.

Cum Diis, gigantum
more pugnat.

Invita Minerva, dicit &
facit omnia.

In manibus habet quod
quærit.

Nullum bonum est, quo
quis male non utatur.

Melius quam heri, cras
fortasse habebit.

Audendum aliquid, si
vis esse aliquid.

Qui timide rogat, docet.
negare.

Damna parva nonnun-
quam magni lucrisunt causa.

Pecuniam in loco negli-
gere interdum maximum
est lucrum.

Non sunt contemnenda
quasi parva, sine quibus
magna esse non possunt.

Si parvum parvo addi-
deris tandem magnus fiet
cumulus.

Casus eo minus experi-
endus quo vicissi sæpius.

A quibus ameris, sola
paupertas ostendit.

Nihil est tam miserabile
quam ex beato effici miser.

Quis virtutem amplecti-
tur ipsam, præmia si tollas?

Ingenium miserisque ve-
nit solertia rebus.

Non est amor arbiter
æquus.

Affectus sunt animæ qua-
drigæ.

Quicquid excedit modum
illud pendet instabili loco.

Quæ repente attolluntur,
non sunt diuturna.

Fulmen alta petit, non
humiles casas.

Cum progredi nequit
fœlicitas, redit.

Omnis mutatio mala est,
nisi in malo.

Ubi regnant plures, ibi
nemo imperat.

Si vix toleratur dives su-
perbus pauperem superbum
quis feret?

Elementa malorum sunt
ambitio & avaritia.

Nunquam est fidelis cum
potente societas.

Male cœptum mutare ne
pigeat.

Criminis medicina prin-
ceps est ipsa pœnitentia.

Omnes alios affectus ira
sibi subijcit.

Impiis est voluptas alie-
nam famam lædere.

Male de te loquuntur ho-
mines, nesciunt bene lo-
qui.

A TABLE of the KALENDS, NONES, and IDES.

	<i>Mar. Mai.</i> <i>Jul. Octob.</i>	<i>Jan. Aug.</i> <i>December.</i>	<i>Apr. Jun.</i> <i>Sept. Nov.</i>	<i>Februarius.</i>
1	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.	Kalendæ.
2	6° Nonas.	4° Nonas.	4° Nonas.	4° Nonas.
3	5° Nonas.	3° Nonas.	3° Nonas.	3° Nonas.
4	4° Nonas.	Pridie Non.	Pridie Non.	Pridie Non.
5	3° Nonas.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.	Nonæ.
6	Pridie Non.	8° Idus.	8° Idus.	8° Idus.
7	Nonæ.	7° Idus.	7° Idus.	7° Idus.
8	8° Idus.	6° Idus.	6° Idus.	6° Idus.
9	7° Idus.	5° Idus.	5° Idus.	5° Idus.
10	6° Idus.	4° Idus.	4° Idus.	4° Idus.
11	5° Idus.	3° Idus.	3° Idus.	3° Idus.
12	4° Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.	Pridie Idus.
13	3° Idus.	Idus.	Idus.	Idus.
14	Pridie Idus.	19° Kal.	18° Kal.	16° Kal.
15	Idus.	18° Kal.	17° Kal.	15° Kal.
16	17° Kal.	17° Kal.	16° Kal.	14° Kal.
17	16° Kal.	16° Kal.	15° Kal.	13° Kal.
18	15° Kal.	15° Kal.	14° Kal.	12° Kal.
19	14° Kal.	14° Kal.	13° Kal.	11° Kal.
20	13° Kal.	13° Kal.	12° Kal.	10° Kal.
21	12° Kal.	12° Kal.	11° Kal.	9° Kal.
22	11° Kal.	11° Kal.	10° Kal.	8° Kal.
23	10° Kal.	10° Kal.	9° Kal.	7° Kal.
24	9° Kal.	9° Kal.	8° Kal.	6° Kal.
25	8° Kal.	8° Kal.	7° Kal.	5° Kal.
26	7° Kal.	7° Kal.	6° Kal.	4° Kal.
27	6° Kal.	6° Kal.	5° Kal.	3° Kal.
28	5° Kal.	5° Kal.	4° Kal.	Pridie Kal.
29	4° Kal.	4° Kal.	3° Kal.	
30	3° Kal.	3° Kal.	Pridie Kal.	
31	Pridie Kal.	Pridie Kal.		

Anno *Bissextili* Dies sunt 29 in *Februario* Mense,
tuncque *sexto* Kal. *Mart.* bis ponitur.

RULES,

R U L E S,

For finding out the *Kalends*,
Nones, and *Ides*.

S E X *Nonas*, *Maius*, *October*, *Julius*, & *Mars*,
Quatuor at reliqui: tenet *Idus* quilibet octo.

Inde dies reliquos omnes die esse *Calendas*.

Nomen sortiri debent a Mense sequenti.

Junius, *Aprilis*, *Septemque*, *Novemque* tricenos.

Unum addas reliquis, viginti *Februus* octo.

The Way that the *Romans* used to reckon the Days of their Month, was by the *Kalends*, *Nones*, and *Ides*. *Romulus* began his Months always upon the first Day of the New Moon, and was follow'd in this, by the Authors of the other Accounts, to avoid the altering of the immoveable Feasts. Therefore at every New Moon, one of the inferiour Priests used to assemble the People in the Capitol, and call over as many Days as there were between that and the *Nones*; And so from the old Word *Calo*, to call; the first of those Days had the Name of *Kalendæ*. But we must remember, that this Custom of Calling the Days, continued no longer than the Year of the City 450, when *C. Flavius* the *Curule Ædile* ordered the *Fasti*, or *Kalendar*, to be set up in the publick Places, that every Body might know the Difference of Times, and the Return of Festivals.

The *Nones* were so called, because they reckoned nine Days from them to the *Ides*.

The

The *Ides* were generally about the Middle of the Month, and then we may derive the Word from *iduare*, an obsolete Verb, signifying to divide.

The *Kalends* were always fix'd to the first Day of every Month; but the *Nones* and the *Ides* in four Months were on different Days from the other eight: For *March*, *May*, *July*, and *October*, had six *Nones* a Piece, the other only four. Therefore in the first, the *Nones* were the seventh, and the *Ides* the fifteenth; in the last the *Nones* the fifteenth, and the *Ides* the thirteenth.

In reckoning these, they always went backwards. Thus, *January* 1, was the first of the *Kalends* of *January*. *December* 31, *Prid. Kal. Jan.* *December* 30, the third *Kal. Jan.* and so on to the 13th, and that was *Idus Decembris*; and then the 14th *Prid. Iduum Decembris*, the 15th, 3. *Iduum Decembris*, and so on to the fifth Day, and that was *Nonæ Decembris*. And then again the 4th *Prid. Nonarum Decemb.* the third 3. *Non. Decemb.* the second 4. *Non. Decemb.* and the first *Kalendæ Decembris*.

We must observe, that when we meet with *Kalendas*, *Nonas*, or *Idus*, in the Accusative Case, the Preposition *ante* is always understood: As *tertio Kalendas*, *Idus*, or *Nonas*, is the same as *tertio die ante Kal. Non. or Idus*.

These Rules will plainly appear by the foregoing Table.



